FOREWORD

Dear Customer,

Thank you for selecting your new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality vehicles with exceptional value, Kia is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

This Owner's Manual is valid for all variants of your model, and describes all options, features, and equipment available, along with the maintenance needs. Therefore, this manual may also describe optional equipment not purchased on your vehicle, country specifications, and functions and features not available in your region. Please always keep this manual in the vehicle for your and any subsequent owner's reference.

Authorized Kia Dealerships provide factory-trained technicians, utilized recommended special service tools, and supply genuine Kia replacement parts to help you maintain and service your vehicle during your ownership.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual was accurate at the time of publication. However, as Kia continues to make improvements to its products, the company reserves the right to make changes to this manual or any of its vehicles at any time without notice and without incurring any obligations.

Please drive safely, and enjoy your Kia vehicle!

© 2025 Kia India Private Limited

All rights reserved. May not be reproduced or translated in whole or in part without the written consent of Kia India Private Limited.

Printed in India

HTA_ICB_India_2.indb Page 2 Tuesday, March 12, 2024 10:11 AM

How to use this manual

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways.

We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimise the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject, it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Chapters: This manual has nine chapters plus an index. Each chapter begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that chapter has the information you want.

You will find various WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, and NOTICES in this manual. These WARNINGS were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNINGS, CAUTIONS and NOTICES.

WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

Table of Contents

Introduction 1

Your vehicle at a glance 2

Safety features of your vehicle 3

Features of your vehicle 4

Driving your vehicle 5

Driver assistance system 6

What to do in an emergency 7

Maintenance 8

Specifications & Consumer information 9

Kia Warranty Policy W

Abbreviation A

Index I

Introduction 1

Fuel requirements 1-2
Vehicle modifications..... 1-4
Vehicle break-in process 1-5
Risk of burns when parking or stopping vehicle 1-5
Vehicle handling instructions 1-6
Open Source Software Notice 1-6

Introduction

Fuel requirements

Petrol engine

Your new Kia vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with unleaded fuel, as well as minimise exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refuelling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use leaded fuel. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for details.)

Petrol containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of petrol and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and petrol or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of unleaded petrol.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 20% ethanol, and do not use petrol or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 20% ethanol.
2. Petrol or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuels such as

- Silicone (Si) contained fuel,
- MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl), Manganese (Mn) contained fuel,
- Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and
- Other metallic additives contained fuels,

may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.

Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may appear.

NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

Kia recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapour lock or hard starting.

CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel additives

Kia recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95/AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe).

For customers who do not use good quality petrols including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives should be added to the fuel tank when the engine oil is replaced.

Additives are available from a professional workshop along with information on how to use them. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Diesel engine

Diesel fuel

Diesel engines must be operated only on commercially available diesel fuel that complies with EN 590 or comparable standard. (EN stands for "European Norm"). Do not use marine diesel fuel, heating oils, or non-approved fuel additives, as this will increase wear and cause damage to the engine and fuel system. The use of non-approved fuels and/or fuel additives will result in a limitation of your warranty rights.

Diesel fuel of above cetane 51 is used in your vehicle. If two types of diesel fuels are available, use summer or winter fuel

properly according to the following temperature conditions.

- Above -5 °C (23 °F) ... Summer type diesel fuel.
- Below -5 °C (23 °F) ... Winter type diesel fuel.

Watch the fuel level in the tank very carefully: If the engine stops through fuel failure, the circuits must be completely purged to restart.

⚠ CAUTION

- It is recommended to use the regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system. (if equipped)
- If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted. (if equipped)
- Do not let any petrol or water enter the tank. This would make it necessary to drain it out and to bleed the lines to avoid jamming the injection pump and damaging the engine.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorised electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

Vehicle break-in process

By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may increase the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- Whilst driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) within 3,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Fuel economy and engine performance may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 6,000 km (4,000 miles). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.

Risk of burns when parking or stopping vehicle

WARNING

- Do not park or stop the vehicle near flammable items such as leaves, paper, oil, and tyre. Such items placed near the exhaust system can become a fire hazard.
- When an engine idles at a high speed with the rear side of the vehicle touching the wall, heat of the exhaust gas can cause discolouration or fire. Keep enough space between the rear part of the vehicle and the wall.
- Be sure not to touch the exhaust/catalytic systems whilst engine is running or right after the engine is turned off. There is a risk of burns since the systems are extremely hot.

Vehicle handling instructions

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles.

Avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Be sure to read the "Reducing the risk of a rollover" on page 5-40.

Open Source Software Notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licenses.

Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred license terms may be obtained on the website http://worldwide.kia.com/int/opensource

Kia Corporation will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to

opensource@kia.com

within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.

Your vehicle at a glance 2

Exterior overview 2-2
Interior overview 2-4
Instrument panel overview 2-6
Engine compartment..... 2-8

Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview

Front view

OKYI011001

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

1. Bonnet 4-22
2. Head lamp 4-52, 8-49
3. Wheel and tyre 8-30, 9-8
4. Outside rearview mirror 4-33
5. Sunroof 4-26
6. Front windscreen wiper blades 4-54, 8-26
7. Windows 4-19
8. Front ultrasonic sensor 6-13
9. Front fog lamp 8-49
10. Roof rack 4-80

Rearview

OKYI011002

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

1. Doors 4-13
2. Fuel filler door 4-23
3. Rear combination lamp 8-49, 8-51
4. High mounted stop lamp 8-49
5. Tailgate 4-17
6. Antenna 4-81
7. Wide-rear view camera 6-6
8. Rear ultrasonic sensor 6-10, 6-13
9. Rear wiper 4-54, 8-26
10. Backup lamp 8-49

Interior overview

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

1. Inside door handle	4-14
2. Outside rearview mirror folding switch	4-33
3. Outside rearview mirror control switch	4-34
4. Central door lock/unlock switch	4-14
5. Power window switches	4-20
6. Power windows lock button	4-21
7. Steering wheel tilt lever	4-30
8. Steering wheel	4-30
9. Headlight levelling adjustment switch	4-53
10.ESC OFF button	5-30
11.Bonnet release lever	4-22
12.Instrument panel fuse box	8-38
13.Seat	3-3

14.Shift lever 5-10, 5-15, 5-17
15.ENGINE START/STOP button 5-6
16.ISG OFF button 5-35

Instrument panel overview

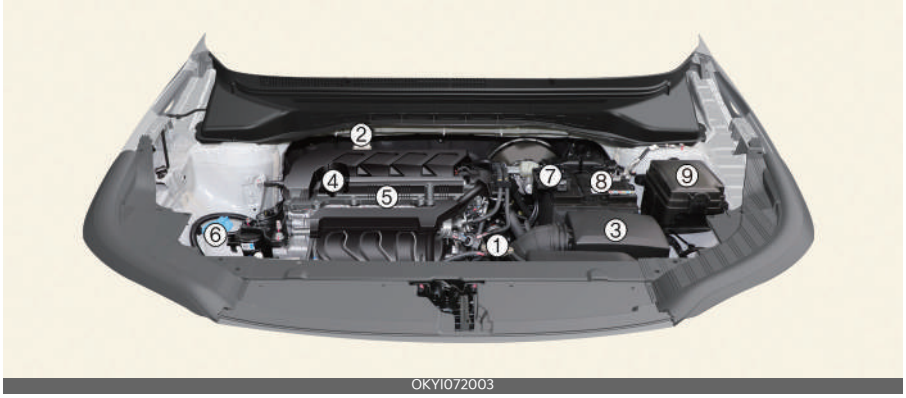
* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

1. Audio remote control button
2. Driver's front airbag 3-35
3. Horn 4-31
4. Driving Assist button 6-2, 6-4
5. Instrument cluster 4-35
6. Light control/turn signals lever 4-52
7. Wiper and washer control lever 4-54
8. Infotainment system 4-45
9. Hazard warning flasher switch 7-3
10. Climate control system 4-65, 4-67
11. DBC button 5-31
12. Front seat air ventilation seat button 4-74
13. Drive mode integrated control system 5-34

14.Parking Safety button 6-10, 6-13
15.Parking/View button 6-6
16.Wireless smartphone charging system 4-77
17.Centre console storage box 4-71
18.Passenger's front airbag 3-35
19.Glove box 4-71
20.Rear USB charger 4-75

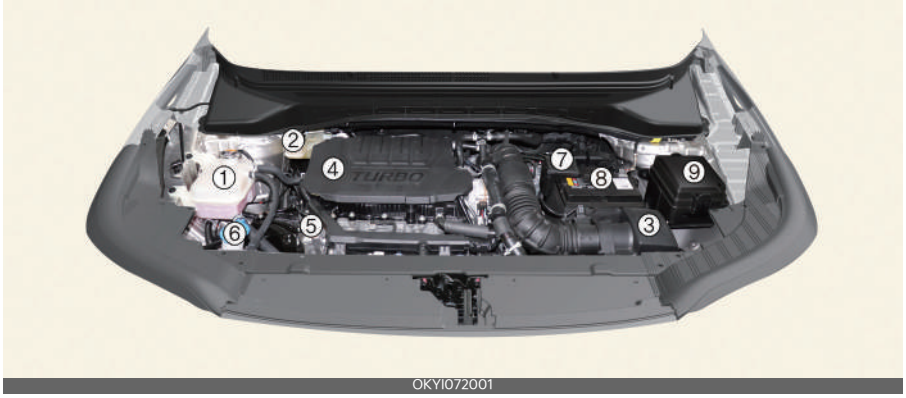
Engine compartment

Smartstream G1.5



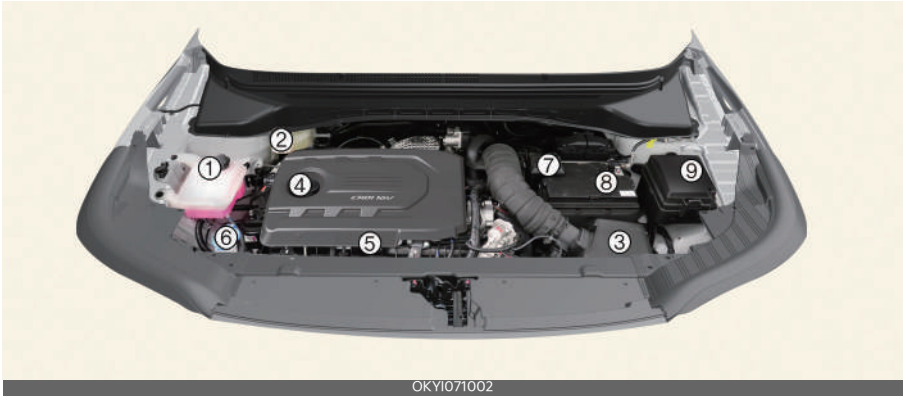
OKYI072003

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi



OKYI072001

(Diesel) 1.5 VGT



OKYI071002

* The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir	8-19
2. Brake fluid/clutch reservoir	8-23
3. Air cleaner	8-25
4. Engine oil filler cap	8-17
5. Engine oil dipstick	8-17
6. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir	8-24
7. Positive battery terminal (+)	7-5, 8-28
8. Negative battery terminal (-)	7-5, 8-28
9. Fuse box	8-39

Safety features of your vehicle 3

Seats 3-3

- Feature of seat leather 3-4
- Adjusting the front seats 3-4
- Passenger Seat Sliding Lever 3-5
- Seatback pockets 3-5
- Adjusting the rear seats 3-7

Headrests 3-10

- Adjusting the headrests 3-10
- Removing/reinstalling the headrests 3-11

Armrest 3-12

- Adjusting the 2nd row seat armrest 3-12

Seat belts 3-13

- Seat belt restraint system 3-14
- Seat belt precautions 3-19
- Care of seat belts 3-21

Child restraint system (CRS) 3-22

- Our recommendation: Children always in the rear 3-22
- Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-23
- Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 3-24

ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children 3-25

- Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System" 3-25
- Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system 3-26
- Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt 3-26
- Suitability of each seating position for belted and ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers) 3-28

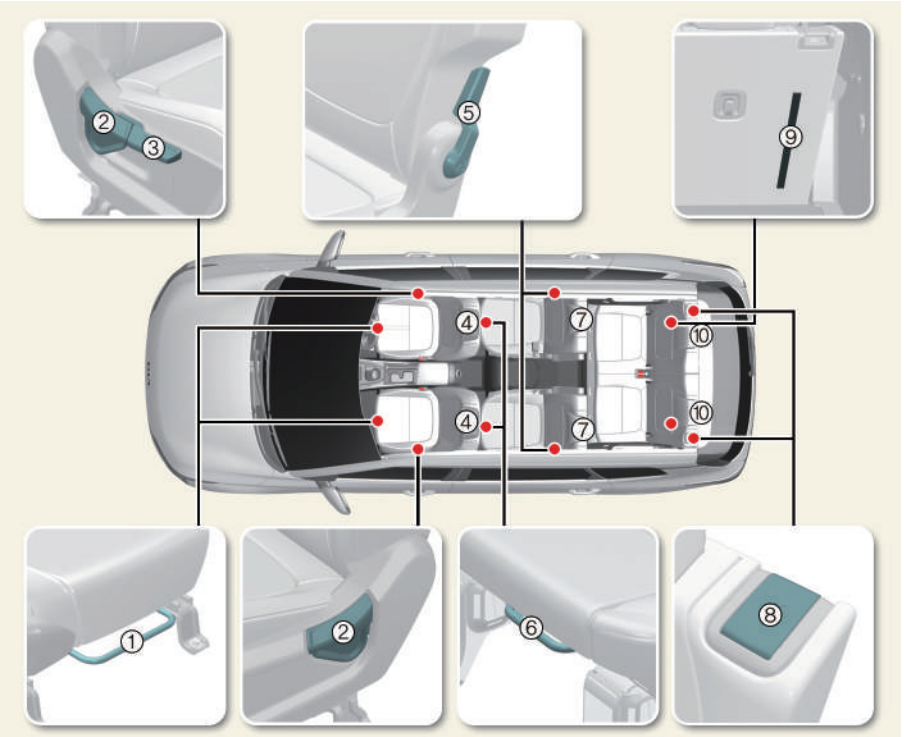
Airbag — supplemental restraint system 3-30

3 Safety features of your vehicle

- Airbag warning and indicator light 3-32
- SRS components and functions 3-33
- Driver's and passenger's front airbag 3-35
- Side airbag 3-36
- Curtain airbag 3-37
- Airbag collision sensors 3-39
- Airbag inflation conditions 3-40
- Airbag non-inflation conditions 3-41
- SRS care 3-43
- Additional safety precautions 3-43
- Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle 3-44
- Airbag warning labels 3-45

Safety features of your vehicle

Seats



* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.
* There is center seat in the 2nd row for vehicle with 7 seats.

Front seats

1 Forward and backward
2 Seatback angle
3 Seat cushion height
4 Headrests

2nd row seats

5 Seatback angle/folding
6 Forward and backward
7 Headrests

3rd row seats

8 Seatback angle/folding
9 Seatback unfolding
10 Headrests

Feature of seat leather (if equipped)

- Our car seats are upholstered with a combination of artificial and genuine leather. The genuine leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural substance, each part differs in thickness or density. Also, wrinkles could appear depending on the temperature and humidity.
- The seat cover is made of stretchable material to improve comfort of passengers.
- The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
- Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the product.

CAUTION

- Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
- Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the leather.
- Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.

Adjusting the front seats

Operation

- The seat can be adjusted by using the control levers located on the outside of the seat cushion.

INFORMATION

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Manual seat

1 Forward/backward
2 Seatback angle
3 Seat height (if equipped)

Passenger Seat Sliding Lever (if equipped)

For comfortable rear seating and legroom and to easily get in or out of the rear seat

Operation

1. Pull the passenger seat sliding lever (1) back and hold it.
2. Slide (2) the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

⚠ WARNING

Don’t operate when passenger is seated and while vehicle is moving.

Seatback pockets (if equipped)

Type A

Type B

1 Lower seatback pocket
2 Upper seatback pocket

⚠ WARNING

- Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident.
- When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.
- Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident.

  If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seatbelt, applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries

could result because the seat belt can't operate normally.

- Never attempt to adjust any seat whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.
- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe airbag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel whilst maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest is at least 250 mm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.
- The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no circumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.
- No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks whilst the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly whilst riding.
- When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.
- To avoid the possibility of burns, do not remove the carpet in the cargo area. Emission control devices beneath this floor generate high temperatures.
- After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.
- Do not adjust the seat whilst wearing seat belts. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on the abdomen.
- Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.
- Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.
- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.

Adjusting the rear seats (if equipped)

Adjusting forward and backward (2nd row seats)

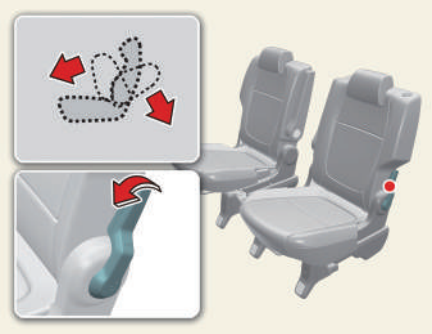
OKYI031079_2

Operation

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

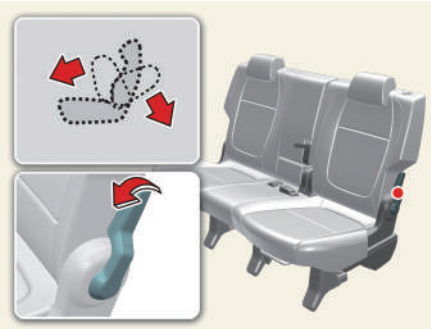
Adjusting rear seatback angle (2nd row seats)

6 seats



OKYI031080_2

7 seats

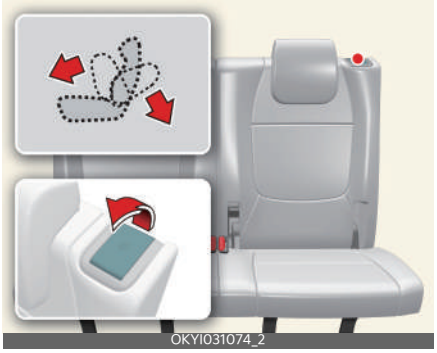


OKYI031081_2

Operation

1. Pull the seatback recline lever.
2. Hold the lever and adjust the seat-back of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Adjusting rear seatback angle (3rd row seats)



OKYI031074_2

Operation

1. Pull up the lever.
2. Hold the lever and adjust the seat-back to the position you desire.

3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The strap MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Folding the rear seat (2nd row seats) (if equipped)

Operation

1. Insert the rear seat belt buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion.
2. Insert the rear seat belt webbing in the guide located on both outer sides of 2nd and 3rd row seat, and insert the metal tab into the guide hole.
3. Set front seat back to upright position and if necessary, slide front seat forward direction before folding seats.

   2nd row headrests should adjust to lowermost position before pulling/pushing seat back folding lever.
4. Pull the seatback folding lever (2) or push the seatback folding button (1), then seatback folds automatically.

OKYI031011_3

5. Back of the seatback will slightly go up, then lift up the 2nd row seat and set to upright position (vertical position).

OKYI031046

6. To use the rear seat, push down the vertical positioned seat, and pull up the seatback backward firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

⚠ CAUTION

The seatback folding button (1) will not operate when the vehicle reaches 6 km/h (4 mph) for safety.

Folding the rear seat (3rd row seat) (if equipped)

Operation

1. Insert the rear seat belt webbing in the guide to prevent the seat belt from being damaged.
2. Set the 2nd row seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the 2nd row seat forward.
3. Lower the 3rd row rear headrests to the lowest position.
4. Pull on the seatback folding lever(1), then fold the seat toward the front of the vehicle(2).

   When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.

5. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback backward by pulling on the folding lever on the back of the seat. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.
6. Return the 3rd row rear seat belt to the proper position.

WARNING

- Never attempt to adjust whilst the vehicle is moving or the rear seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.
- The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects that could not be accommodated in the cargo area. Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving. This is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.
- Do not fold the rear seats if passengers, pets or luggage are in the rear seats. It may cause injury or damage to passengers, pets or luggage.

- When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. If the seatback is returned without holding it, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in injury caused by being struck by the seatback.
- Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.
- Make sure the engine is off, the automatic/dual clutch transmission is in P (Park) or the manual transmission is in R (Reverse) or 1st, and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.
- Never attempt to adjust whilst the vehicle is moving or the rear seat is occupied as the seat may suddenly move and cause the passenger on the seat to be injured.

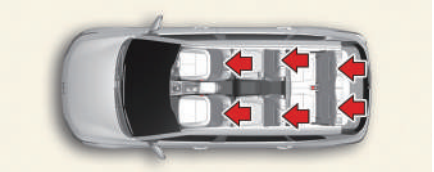
CAUTION

- When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position. Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.
- When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckle in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

Headrests

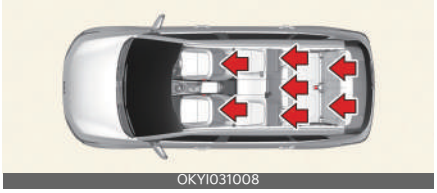
The seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

6 seats



OKYI031007

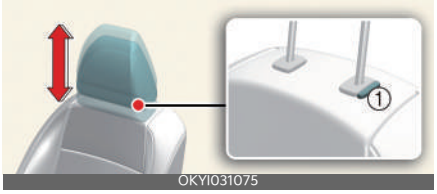
7 seats



OKYI031008

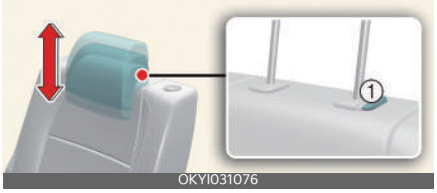
Adjusting the headrests

Front



OKYI031075

2nd row seats (if equipped)



OKYI031076

3rd row seats (if equipped)

OKYI031041

Operation

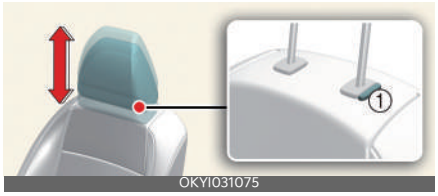
1. Pull up the headrest to raise.
2. Push and hold the release button (1) to lower the headrest.

INFORMATION

The headrest may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the headrest forward.

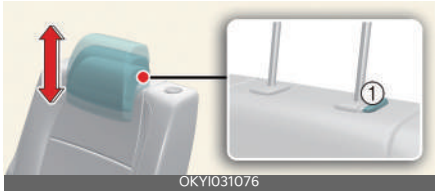
Removing/reinstalling the headrests

Front



OKYI031075

2nd row seats (if equipped)



OKYI031076

3rd row seats (if equipped)

OKYI031041

Operation

- Push and hold the release button (1) whilst pulling the headrest up.
- Do it in reverse order to reinstall the headrest.

WARNING

- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest in at the same height of the centre of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the centre of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.

OKYI031056

- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed or reversed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.

- Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.
- Never allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrests removed.
- Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

CAUTION

- When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.
- If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sun visor or other parts of the vehicle.

OKYI031063

Armrest (if equipped)

Adjusting the 2nd row seat armrest

6 seats

OKYI031016

7 seats

OKYI031077

Operation

- For 6 seats, pull the armrest forward from the seatback.
- For 7 seats, pull the strap to use the armrest.

WARNING

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets or inside the armrest storage area. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

CAUTION

Do not store small or heavy objects. It might fly off and cause injuries.

NOTICE

Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.

Seat belts

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis, chest and shoulders.

WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 13 and younger must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 13 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.
- Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and

shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided. Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer. Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged. It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.
- Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly whilst driving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.

Seat belt restraint system

Seat belt warning light

Front seat belt warning light

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is running
  - The front seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 6 seconds.
- When the front seat belt is unfastened
  - For driver's seat, the front seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 6 seconds. (if equipped)
  - The front seat belt warning light will stay appeared. (if equipped)
- When the front seat belt is unfastened during driving and the vehicle speed is under approximately 20 km/h (12 mph)
  - The front seat belt warning light will appear
- When the vehicle speed is over approximately 20 km/h (12 mph)
  - The warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds
  - The front seat belt warning light will blink.

WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to properly be seated as instructed in this manual.

NOTICE

- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or appear for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed.

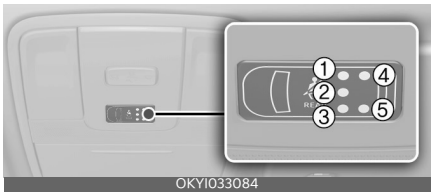
Rear passenger's seat belt warning

For 6 seats

OKYI033085

* (1) 2nd row for Right side,(2) 2nd row for Left side, (3) 3rd row for Right side, (4) 3rd row for Left side

For 7 seats



OKYI033084

* (1) 2nd row for Right side,(2) 2nd row for Center, (3) 2nd row for Left side, (4) 3rd row for Right side, (5) 3rd row for Left side

- As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will appear for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.
- If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 70 seconds.
- If you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h, the seat belt warning light will blink for approximately 70 seconds.
- If you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h, the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.
- If the rear door is opened or closed under 10 km/h, warning light and warning sound does not work even if driving over 20 km/h.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt

3-point system with emergency locking retractor

OKYI031057

Operation

- Insert the metal tab into the buckle to use the seat belt.
- Press the release button in the locking buckle to release the seat belt.

INFORMATION

- There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

2nd row for 6 seats (if equipped)

OKYI071066_2

3rd row seats (if equipped)

OKYI031017

1 Rear right seat belt fastening buckle
2 Rear left seat belt fastening buckle

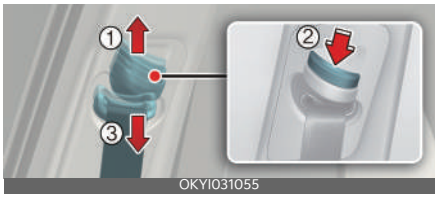
WARNING

- You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration. Never wear the seat belt under the arm near the door.
- Prior to fastening the rear seat belts, ensure the latch matches the seat belt buckle. Forcefully fastening the left or right seat belt to the centre buckle can result in an improper fastening scenario that will not protect you in an accident.

CAUTION

Do NOT fold down the left portion of the rear seatback when the rear centre seat belt is buckled. ALWAYS UNBUCKLE the rear centre seat belt before folding down the left portion of the rear seatback. If the rear centre seat belt is buckled when the left portion of the rear seatback is folded down, distortion and damage to the top portion of the seatback and seat belt garnish may result, causing the seatback to lock into the folded down position.

Adjusting height of the shoulder belt (if equipped)



OKYI031055

Operation

- Pull the height adjuster up (1).
- Press the height adjuster button (2) and push the height adjuster down (3).

WARNING

- After a collision, the seat belt system should be inspected to ensure it is operating normally. Replace any belts that are not functioning appropriately.
- Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.

CAUTION

- Do not force locking the left or right seat belt into the centre seat belt buckle. Make sure to lock the rear centre seat belt into the centre seat belt buckle. If not, the improperly fastened seat belt will not be able to provide protection.
- When pulling out to wear the seat belt, the tongue should be slowly pulled out of the seat belt guide so that the seat belt guide does not come off the trim.

NOTICE

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

Rear centre seat 3-point static type belt (2nd row center seat for 7 seats)

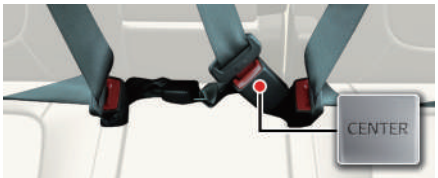
Operation

1. Insert the mini tongue into mini buckle. Check for the insertion direction marking on mini buckle. And insert main tongue into Center Main buckle.

OKYI033088

OKYI033089

2. To fasten a 3-point type belt, insert the metal tab into the locking buckle marked "CENTER". There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.



OKYI033048

3. Check to make sure the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.
4. When you want to release the seat belt, press the button (1) in the locking buckle.

OKYI033086

WARNING

The centre lap belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the centre lap belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

Pre-tensioner seat belt

OKYI031070

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components.

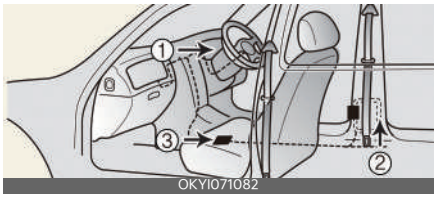
Your vehicle is equipped with driver's and front passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts (retractor pre-tensioner). The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated, where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the airbags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too-

quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock-into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

1 Retractor Pret-ensioner The purpose of the retractor pre-tensioner is to make sure that the shoulder belts fit in tightly against the occupant's upper body in certain frontal collisions.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some pressure on the affected seat belt. (if equipped)



1 SRS airbag warning light
2 Front retractor pre-tensioner assembly
3 SRS control module

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position.
- In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.
- When the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some pressure on the affected seat belt.

WARNING

- For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.
- To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:
  1. The seatbelt must be working correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features - including seat belts and airbags that are provided in this manual.
  2. Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.
- Pre-tensioners seat belts systems are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts of any type should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.
- Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike,

modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.

- Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.
- If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, the SRS airbag warning light will appear even if there is no malfunction of the SRS airbag. If the SRS airbag warning light does not appear when the ignition key is turned to ON, or if it remains appeared after illuminating for approximately 3-6 seconds, or if it appears whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTICE

- The pre-tensioner will activate not only in a frontal collision but also in a side collision, if the vehicle is equipped with a side or curtain airbag.
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.
- Because the sensor that activates the SRS airbag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS airbag warning light on the instrument panel will appear for approximately 3-6 seconds after the vehicle is in ON position, and then it should turn off.

Seat belt precautions

WARNING

All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying airbag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, airbags and occupant seat contained in this manual.

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat.

INFORMATION

Refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 3-22.

WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

NOTICE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child restraint system (CRS)" on page 3-22.

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if the belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 13) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 13 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 13 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

WARNING

- Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

⚠ WARNING

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus in located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front seats should be in an upright position when the car is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front seat is in a reclined position.

⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and airbags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠ WARNING

- When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback was folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle will not be as strong and could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the web-

bing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.

- Seat belts can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny weather. They could burn infants and children.

Periodic inspection

It is recommended that all seat belts be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. In this case, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Child restraint system (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

⚠ WARNING

- Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child

Restraint System on the front passenger seat.

- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

Operation

1. Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for used typically provide this information.
2. Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.

INFORMATION

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets the applicable Safety Standards of your country.

  A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44 or ECE-R129 or relevant regulation..
- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.

  For the suitability of Child Restraint Systems on the vehicle's seating positions, please refer to "Suitability of each seating position for belted and ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)" on page 3-28.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child restraint system types

Forward/Rearward-facing Child Restraint System

A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward-facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rear-

ward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

Operation

1. Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.
2. Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.
3. Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.

⚠ WARNING

- Before installing your Child Restraint System always: Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System. Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the serious injury or death if an accident occurs.
- If the vehicle's headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

⚠ CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

ISOFIX anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children (if equipped)

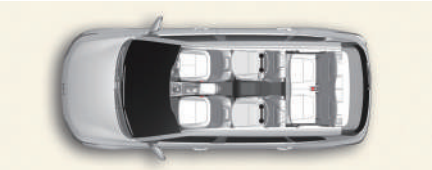
ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

OKYI034083_3

1 ISOFIX anchor position indicator

2 ISOFIX anchor

ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions.


OKYI031008R

* There is no centre seat on rear 2nd row for vehicle with 6 seats.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear centre seating position, can damage the anchorages.

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System"

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

Operation

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes

wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.

- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX (i- Size) system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system

Operation

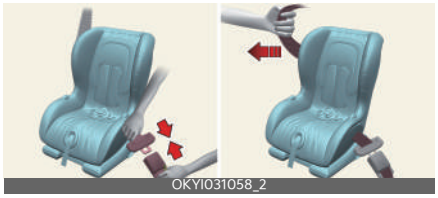
1. Route the Child Restraint System seat strap over the seatback.
2. Connect the top-tether to the top-tether anchorage,
3. Tighten the top-tether according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child Restraint System anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted Child Restraint System. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt



Operation

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System.
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle.
3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.
5. If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt, see Securing a Child Restraint System

seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system section in this chapter.

6. To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seatbelt to retract fully.

Suitability of each seating position for belted and ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (Information for vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes: Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No: Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-": Not applicable
- The table is based on LHD vehicle. Except for the front passenger seat, the table is valid for RHD vehicle. For RHD vehicle front passenger seat, please use information for the seating position number 3.

F: Forward facing

R: Rearward facing

CRS categories		Seating positions									
		1	2	3	4	5		6		7	8
						6 Pass.	7 Pass.	6 Pass.	7 Pass.		
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	-	Yes*1 (F)	No	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes*2 (F, R)	Yes*2 (F, R)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	-	-	Yes (F, R)	-	-	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	-	-
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	-	-	No	-	-	No	No	-	-
ISOFIX infant* CRS (* : ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	-	-	Yes (R)	-	-	Yes (R)	Yes (R)	-	-
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	-	-	Yes (F, R)	-	-	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	-	-
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	-	-	Yes (F, R)	-	-	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	-	-
Booster Seat - reduced Width	ISO CRF: B2	-	-	Yes*1 (F, R)	No	-	-	No	Yes (F, R)	-	-
Booster Seat - full Width	ISO CRF: B3	-	-	Yes*1 (F, R)	No	-	-	No	Yes (F, R)	-	-

* 1. Should be adjusted seatback appropriate upright position.

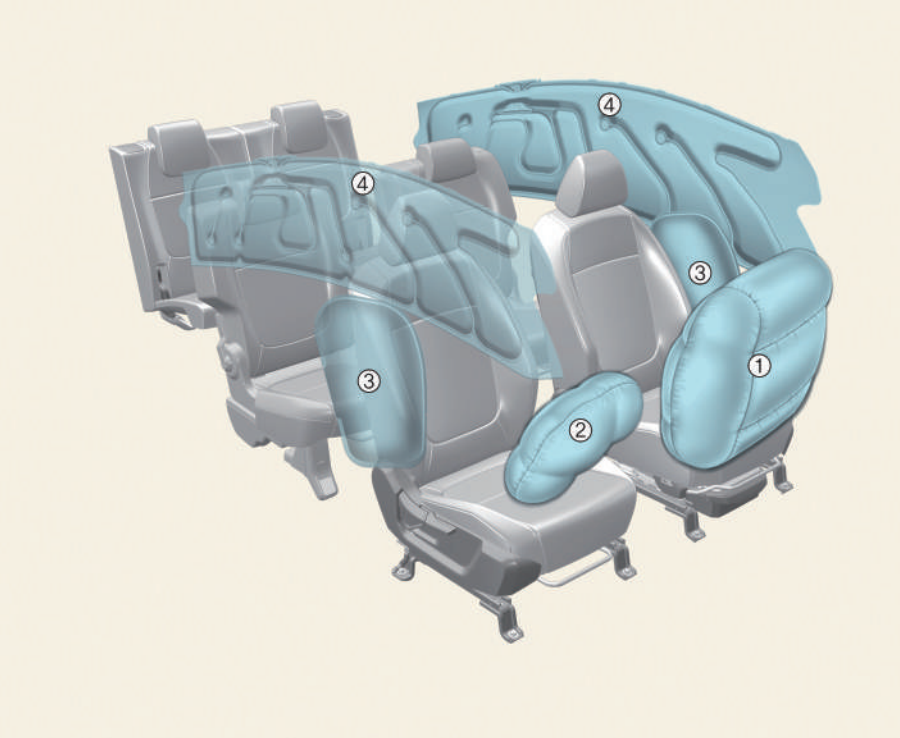
* 2. For fitment of CRS on 3rd row, 2nd row seat sliding should be adjusted to forward

Seat Number	Position in the vehicle
1	Front left
2	Front centre
3	Front right
4	2nd row left
5	2nd row centre
6	2nd row right
7	3rd row left
8	3rd row right

OKYI031053

* Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat.
* For semi-universal or vehicle specific CRS (ISOFIX or belted CRS), please see the vehicle list provided in the manual of CRS.
* It is recommended to remove the head restraint, when CRS is unstable due to head restraint.

Airbag — supplemental restraint system



OKYI031084

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

1 Passenger's front airbag

2 Driver's front airbag

3 Side airbag*

4 Curtain airbag*

* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING

- Even in vehicles with airbags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimise the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or in most rollover situations.
- SRS and pre-tensioners contain explosive chemicals. If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Keep the SRS parts and wirings away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.

How does the airbag system operate?

- Airbags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the vehicle is in the ON position and it can be activated within about 3 minutes after ignition off.
- Airbags inflate instantly in the event of serious frontal or side collision (if equipped with side airbag or curtain airbag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the airbags will inflate. Generally, airbags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/ inflation signal.
- Airbags will inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction, etc. Airbags will not inflate in every crash or collision situation.
- The front airbags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated airbags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the airbags must inflate rapidly. The speed of airbag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to get the airbag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of airbag design.
- However, airbag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the airbags to expand with a great deal of force.
- There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel airbag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

- To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying airbags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel airbag. The front passenger should always

move their seat as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.

- Airbag inflates instantly in an event of a collision, passengers may be injured by the airbag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.
- Airbag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.

Noise and smoke

When the airbags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the airbag inflator. After the airbag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the airbag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder.

Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.

Though smoke and powder are non-toxic, it may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc.). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult the doctor if the symptom persists.

WARNING

- When the airbags deploy, the airbag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument panel and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the airbag storage areas internal components immediately after an airbag has inflated.
- Do not install or place any accessories near airbag deployment areas, such as the instrument panel, windows, pillars, and roof rails.

Airbag warning and indicator light

Airbag warning light

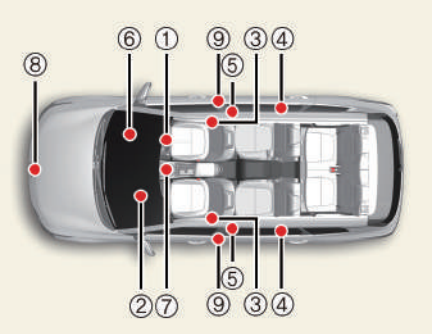
Operating condition(s)

- When the engine is running, the warning light should appear for approximately 3-6 seconds, and go off.

Malfunction

- The light does not turn on briefly when the engine is running.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 3-6 seconds.
- The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the engine is running.

SRS components and functions



OKYI031021

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

1 Driver's front airbag module
2 Passenger's front airbag module
3 Side airbag modules*
4 Curtain airbag modules*
5 Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
6 Airbag warning light
7 SRS control module (SRSCM)
8 Front impact sensors
9 Side impact sensors*

* : if equipped

Operating condition(s)

- After the engine is running, the SRS airbag warning light on the instrument panel will appear for approximately 6 seconds.

The SRS airbag warning light on the instrument panel will appear for about 6 seconds after the vehicle is in the ON position, after which the airbag warning light should go out.

⚠ WARNING

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS.

In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the vehicle ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the vehicle is in ON position.

Driver's front airbag (1)

OKYI031059

Driver's front airbag (2)

OKYI031060

Driver's front airbag (3)

OKYI031061

Passenger's front airbag

The airbag modules are located both in the centre of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will auto

matically deploy the front airbags.

Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the airbags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the airbags.

A fully inflated airbag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, CD holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's airbag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's airbag inflates.
- When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface.

  It may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's airbag inflates.
- If an airbag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the airbags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during airbag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the airbags were deployed.
- The SRS can function only when the vehicle is in the ON position. If the SRS airbag warning light does not appear, or continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the vehicle is in the ON position, or after the engine is started, comes on whilst driving, the SRS is not working properly. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the ignition key or turn off the ENGINE START/STOP button. Never remove or replace the airbag related fuse(s) when the vehicle is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS airbag warning light to appear.

Driver's and passenger's front airbag

The indications of the system's presence are the letters "AIR BAG" intagliated on the airbag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

⚠ WARNING

- The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.
- Always use seat belts and child restraints — every trip, every time, everyone! Airbags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the airbag. Even with airbags, improperly and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the airbag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, airbags and occupant safety contained in this manual.
- To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:
  - Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.
  - ABC — Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.
  - Front and side airbags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
  - Move your seat as far back as practical from the front airbags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.
  - You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbags. Improperly positioned drivers and passengers can be severely injured by inflating airbags.
  - Never lean against the door or centre console — always sit in an upright position.
  - No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy.
  - Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
  - If the SRS airbag warning light remains appeared whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
  - Airbags can only be used once - have the system replaced by a professional workshop.

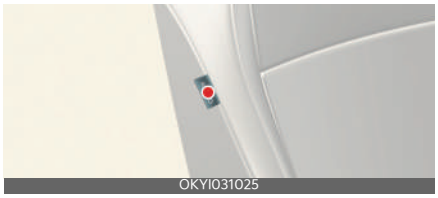
    Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The SRS is designed to deploy the front airbags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle. Additionally, the airbags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front airbags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front airbags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an airbag deployment in case of an accident.
- Children age 13 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an airbag is also provided at their seating position to minimise the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the airbag whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centre on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the ignition key is removed.
- The SRS airbag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the airbag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

• No objects (such as instrument panel cover, cellular phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windscreen glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to deploy. Do not place any objects over the airbag or between the airbag and yourself.

Side airbag (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a side airbag in each front seat.



* The actual airbags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

The purpose of the airbag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side airbags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain airbags.
- The side airbags are supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times whilst the vehicle is in motion. The airbags deploy only in certain side impact or rollover conditions (Only vehicle equipped with rollover sensor) severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- For best protection from the side airbag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side airbag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers.
- Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- To prevent unexpected deployment of the side airbag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the vehicle is in ON position.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have the system serviced by a professional workshop.

  Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not place any objects over the airbag or between the airbag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the airbag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side airbag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side airbags.

Curtain airbag (if equipped)

* The actual airbags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Curtain airbags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and

the second row seat occupants only in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain airbags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The curtain airbags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

- Failure to follow the instructions mentioned can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.
  - Do not hang heavy items on the coat hooks for safety reasons.
  - In order for side and curtain airbags to provide the best protection, both front seat occupants and both outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened.

    Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.
  - When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system.

    Make sure to put the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.
  - Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain airbags.
  - Never try to open or repair any components of the curtain airbag system. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not place any objects over the airbag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the airbag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.
- Do not hang hard or breakable objects on the clothes hanger.

Airbag collision sensors

1

2

3

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

1 Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) control module

2 Front impact sensor

3 Side impact sensor (B-pillar)*

* : if equipped

WARNING

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where airbag or sensors are installed.

  This may cause unexpected airbag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the airbags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death.

  Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the airbag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillar where side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the airbag(s) in certain collisions. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard to install bumper guards or replace a bumper. If not, it may adversely affect your vehicle`s collision and airbag deployment performance.

Airbag inflation conditions

Airbag inflation conditions	
OKYI031033	Front airbags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.
OKYI031026	Side and/or curtain airbags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

INFORMATION

- **Side and curtain airbags (if equipped)**

  Side and curtain airbags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side impact sensors depending on the severity of impact resulting from side collision.

  Although the front airbags (driver's and front passenger's airbags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side airbags (side and/or curtain airbags) are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

  If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads or sidewalks, airbags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended airbag deployment.

Airbag non-inflation conditions

Airbag non-inflation conditions	
OKYI031033	In certain low-speed collisions the airbags may not deploy.
OKYI031034	Airbags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions.
OKYI031035	Heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Airbags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "under-ride" collisions.
OKYI031036	In an angled collision, the force of impact may send the occupants in a direction where the airbags would not be able to provide any additional benefit; thus, the sensors may not deploy any air bags.
OKYI031037	Front airbags may not inflate in side impact collisions. However, if equipped with side and curtain airbags, the airbags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.
OKYI031038	Airbags may not inflate in rollover accidents because the vehicle cannot detect the rollover.
OKYI031039	Airbags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, meaning the point of impact is concentrated in one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

⚠ WARNING

- The SRS is designed to deploy the front airbags only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than 30° from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle.
- Front airbags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front airbags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- The airbags deploy only in certain side impact or rollover conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- Deactivate the passenger's front airbag only when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is switched off, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module. And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain airbag may fail to trigger, or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where airbag or sensors are installed. This may cause unexpected airbag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors in altered in any way, the airbags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death. Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the airbag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the airbag(s) in certain collisions. Installing bumper guards or replacing a bumper with non-genuine parts may

adversely affect your vehicle collision and airbag deployment performance.

- If an airbag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are not hazardous.
- The airbags are packed in this fine power. The dust generated during airbag deployment It may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the airbags were deployed.
- For cleaning the airbag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water.
- Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- Keep the SRS parts and wirings away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.
- If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
  - The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
  - The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
  - The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
  - The light blinks when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in ON position.
- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the LOCK position and remove the ignition key or turn off the ENGINE START/STOP button. Never remove or replace the airbag related fuse(s) when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS airbag warning light to appear.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect wiring or other components of the SRS system, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure. Doing so could adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the engine; in this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Airbags can only be used once. If the airbags inflate, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed, such as removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle due to the risk of fire. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions

and can give you the necessary information.

NOTICE

However, side and/or curtain airbags may inflate when the vehicle is rolled over by a side impact collision, if the vehicle is equipped with side airbags and curtain airbags.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself.

If the SRS airbag warning light does not appear, or continuously remains on, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- For cleaning the airbag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- No objects should be placed over or near the airbag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the airbags to inflate.
- If the airbags inflate, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the airbags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If components of the airbag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.
- If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the engine; in this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded-down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.

WARNING

OKYI031050

Prevent injury of 3rd row passenger foot during 2nd row unfolding and during Ingress/Engress for 3rd row seat.

- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats whilst the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the airbags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an airbag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the airbag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the airbag covers, they could be injured if the airbags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the airbag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side airbag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the airbags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side airbags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

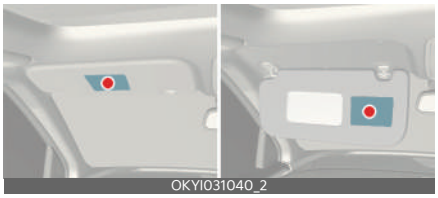
⚠ WARNING

- Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying airbag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.
- Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's airbag system.

Airbag warning labels



Airbag warning label

Airbag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers of potential risk of airbag system.

Note that these government warnings focus on the risk of children. We also want you to be aware of the risks adult are exposed to which have been described in previous pages.

WARNING

- Never install a Child Restraint System in the front passenger seat. An inflating air bag can forcefully strike a child or restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury. An inflating passenger-side airbag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.
- Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!
- Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger airbag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.
- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain airbags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.

  Inflation of side and/or curtain airbags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

Features of your vehicle 4

Keys 4-5
- Replacing the key battery 4-5
- Using the remote key 4-6
- Using the smart key 4-8
- Door lock/unlock sound 4-10

Theft-alarm system 4-10
- Armed stage 4-10
- Theft-alarm stage 4-10
- Disarmed stage 4-11

Immobiliser system 4-11
- Vehicles with the remote key 4-11
- Vehicles with the smart key 4-11

Door locks 4-13
- Door locks outside the vehicle 4-13
- Door locks inside the vehicle 4-14
- Door lock/unlock features 4-15
- Rear door locks 4-15

Tailgate 4-17
- Opening/closing the manual tailgate 4-17
- Tailgate emergency safety release 4-18

Windows 4-19
- Controlling power windows switch 4-20
- Resetting power windows 4-20
- Power windows automatic reversal 4-20
- Power windows lock button 4-21

Bonnet 4-22
- Opening the bonnet 4-22
- Closing the bonnet 4-22

Fuel filler door 4-23
- Opening the fuel filler door 4-23

4 Features of your vehicle

• Closing the fuel filler door....4-24

Sunroof....4-26

• Sunshade....4-26
• Tilt open/close....4-26
• Slide open/close....4-27
• Automatic reversal....4-27
• Resetting the sunroof....4-28
• Sunroof open warning....4-29

Steering wheel....4-30

• Adjusting steering wheel angle and height....4-30
• Horn....4-31

Mirrors....4-32

• Inside rearview mirror....4-32
• Outside rearview mirror....4-33

Instrument cluster....4-35

LCD display....4-39

• LCD display modes....4-39
• LCD display messages....4-43

Vehicle settings (infotainment system)....4-45

Warning and indicator lights....4-46

Lighting....4-51

• Lighting functions....4-51
• Lighting controls....4-52
• Headlamp levelling adjustment switch....4-53

Wipers and washers....4-54

• Wipers....4-54
• Washers....4-55

Welcome system....4-56

• Illuminating functions....4-56

Interior lights....4-57

Features of your vehicle 4

• Automatic turn off function 4-57
• Map lamp 4-57
• Room lamp 4-58
• Luggage room lamp 4-58
• Grab handle lamp 4-58

Climate control system 4-58

• Operating climate control system 4-61

Manual climate control system 4-65

• Controlling temperature/fan speed control 4-66

Automatic climate control system 4-67

• Controlling heating and air conditioning automatically 4-68
• Controlling temperature 4-68
• Changing temperature scale 4-68
• Controlling fan speed 4-68
• Turning the fan OFF 4-69
• Climate control features 4-69

Windscreen defrosting and defogging 4-69

• Rear window defroster 4-70
• Resetting defogging logic 4-70

Storage compartment 4-71

• Glove box/centre console storage 4-71
• Pop out tray 4-71
• Bottle holder 4-71
• Luggage board 4-71
• Sunglass holder 4-72
• Luggage net holder 4-72

Interior features 4-73

• Ambient lights 4-73
• Rear door spot lamp 4-73
• Cup holders 4-73
• Seatback table 4-74

4 Features of your vehicle

• Seat ventilation 4-74
• Sun visor 4-75
• Air freshener holder 4-75
• USB charger 4-75
• Power outlet 4-76
• Wireless smartphone charging system 4-77
• Coat hook 4-79
• Side curtain 4-79
• Floor mat anchors 4-80

Exterior features 4-80

• Roof rack 4-80

Infotainment system 4-81

• Antenna 4-81
• USB port 4-81
• How vehicle radio works 4-82

Features of your vehicle

* The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Keys

WARNING

- **Never leave the keys in your vehicle**

  Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the keys is dangerous even if the vehicle is ACC or ON position.

  Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch or press the ENGINE START/STOP button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in SERIOUS BODILY INJURY OR EVEN DEATH.

  Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.
- Kia recommends to use parts for replacement from an authorized Kia dealer/service partner. If an aftermarket key is used, the vehicle may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

Record your key number

The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set.

If you lose your keys, Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe place (not in the vehicle).

Replacing the key battery

Operation

1. Pry open the key cover gently.
2. Replace the old battery with a new battery.

WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours.

Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

INFORMATION

The battery is CR2032 (3V).

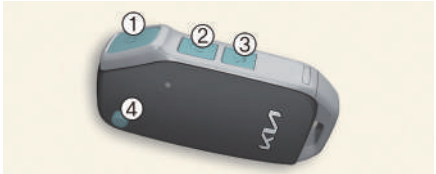
CAUTION

- The remote key or smart key is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, Kia recommends that you contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

- Using the wrong battery can cause the remote key or smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.
- To avoid damaging the remote key or smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.

•An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Using the remote key (if equipped)



ONQ5031065L

1 Lock button
2 Unlock button
3 Tailgate unlock/open button HOLD (if equipped)
4 Mechanical key release button

Operation

1. Press the corresponding button.
2. Fold the mechanical key while pressing the mechanical key release button (4).

Lock (1)

All doors are locked if the lock button is pressed.

The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked.

However, if any door engine bonnet or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning don't operate indicating door's unlock state. After closing all the doors if Lock button is pressed then warning lights will blink once.

Unlock (2)

All doors are locked if the lock button is pressed.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

After pressing this button the doors will lock automatically unless you open any doors within 30 seconds.

Tailgate Unlock/open HOLD (3)

If you press this button longer than a second, the lock will be released. Once the tailgate is opened and closed, the tailgate will lock automatically when all doors are locked.

Non-operating condition(s)

- The mechanical key is in the ignition switch.
- Exceeding the operating distance limit (approximately 10 m [30 ft.])
- The battery in the key is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The key is close to a radio transmitter, such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

INFORMATION

- After pressing the lock/unlock button (1, 2) on the key, the hazard warning lights will blink.
- After pressing unlock button (2), the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.
- Press and hold the tailgate unlock button (3) to unlock the tailgate. The tailgate will lock automatically once the tailgate is opened and closed.
- If any door, hood or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights will not blink.

WARNING

- **Never leave the keys in your vehicle**

  Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the keys is dangerous even if the vehicle is ACC or ON position.

  Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch or press the ENGINE START/STOP button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in SERIOUS BODILY INJURY OR EVEN DEATH. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.
- Kia recommends that you use parts for replacement from an authorized Kia dealer/service partner. If an aftermarket key is used, the vehicle may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

CAUTION

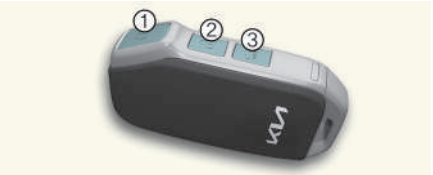
Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

NOTICE

- Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the remote key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.
- Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.
- When the remote key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, Kia recommends that you contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the remote key is in close to your cellular phone or smartphone, the signal from the transmitter could be blocked by normal operation of your cellular phone or smartphone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.
- Avoid placing the remote key and your cellular phone or smartphone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

Using the smart key (if equipped)

Type A



ONQ5041321L

Type B

ONQ5E041325L

1 Lock button

2 Unlock button

3 Tailgate unlock/open button HOLD (if equipped)

4 Remote start button HOLD (if equipped)

Operation

- Press the corresponding button.

Non-operating condition(s)

- The key is close to a radio transmitter, such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
- Being near a mobile two-way radio system or a cellular phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

INFORMATION

- After pressing the lock/unlock button (1, 2) on the key, the hazard warning lights will blink.
- After pressing unlock button (2), the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.
- Press and hold the tailgate unlock/open button (3) to unlock or open the tailgate, according to the vehicle options. The tailgate will lock automatically once the tailgate is opened and closed.
- If any door, hood or tailgate remains open, the hazard warning lights will not blink.

NOTICE

- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the vehicle. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, Kia recommends that you contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, Kia recommends that you contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again. (if equipped)
- Tinting the vehicle windows with film, especially metalized film, may interfere with receiving frequency transmitted by the smart key, reducing its operating range.

Starting the vehicle remotely (if equipped)

Operation

1. Lock the doors by pressing the lock button (1) within 10 m (32 ft.) distance from the vehicle.
2. Within 4 seconds after locking the doors, press and hold the remote start button (4) for over 2 seconds.
3. Press the remote start button (4) again to turn off the vehicle.

INFORMATION

If no further action for operating/driving the vehicle is taken, the vehicle will be turned off 10 minutes after starting the vehicle remotely.

Remote start function for manual transmission (if equipped)

Remote start function for manual transmission allows you to start your vehicle engine remotely from your convenient place by your smartphone (Kia Connect Application) or the smart key with remote start button.

- A: 6 notches
- B: 0 notch

Operating condition(s)

- All the vehicle doors, including tailgate and bonnet must be closed and locked.
- Make sure the parking brake lever is pulled more than 5 notches.
- Place the gear in N (Neutral) position.
- Vehicle must be parked on a flat surface or road.
- Smart key must not be placed inside the vehicle.

Non-operating condition(s)

- If the gear is in other than N (Neutral) position.
- If the parking brake lever is pulled less than 6 notches.
- If vehicle is parked on a hilly/inclined road (not flat surface).
- If the vehicle battery is low.

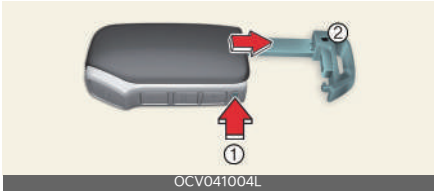
INFORMATION

Notches can be detected as the "click" sound when parking lever is operated.

CAUTION

In order to operate remote start function for manual transmission, the vehicle must be parked on a flat surface.

Removing the mechanical key from the smart key



1 Tab
2 Mechanical key

Operation

1. Press and hold the tab (1).

2. Pull the mechanical key (2) out.

Door lock/unlock sound (if equipped)

When the vehicle is locked or unlocked with the remote key or the smart key, the vehicle will activate a sound with the warning flasher.

Operation

1. To disable the sound, press the door lock & unlock button simultaneously for approximately 4 seconds.
2. To enable the sound, press the door lock & unlock button simultaneously for approximately 4 seconds again.
3. If the sound activation/deactivation is successful, the hazard warning lights will blink 4 times.

INFORMATION

The initial setting for the door lock/unlock sound is in enabled.

NOTICE

- If the door is locked, the sound will beep 1 time.
- If the door is unlocked, the sound will beep 2 times.

Theft-alarm system (if equipped)

The system provides an audible alarm and the hazard warning lights blink if triggered. The system is operated in 3 stages.

Armed stage

Operation

1. Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the key or door handle.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.
3. The chime will sound for approximately 3 seconds if any doors remain open. (For smart key)

Operating condition(s)

- 30 seconds after all doors are closed and locked.
- Mechanical key is removed from the ignition switch.
- ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position.

Theft-alarm stage

Operation

1. The horn will sound.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds.
3. Unlock the doors with the key to turn off the system.

Operating condition(s)

- Doors/tailgate/bonnet are opened without using the remote key or smart key.

Disarmed stage

Operation

1. The hazard warning lights will blink twice after the doors are unlocked.
2. After pressing the door unlock button, if any door (or tailgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

Operating condition(s)

- Door unlock button is pressed.
- The engine is started.
- The vehicle is in ON position for more than approximately 30 seconds. (For remote key)
- Outside door handle button is pressed. (For smart key)

⚠ CAUTION

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

✻ NOTICE

- Avoid trying to start the engine whilst the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.
- If the system is not disarmed with the remote key, insert the mechanical key into the ignition switch, turn the ignition switch to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.

Immobiliser system

The immobiliser system reduces the risk of unauthorised vehicle use.

It consists of a small transponder in the ignition switch and electronic devices inside the vehicle. It checks and determines and verifies if the ignition key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start. If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

Vehicles with the remote key (if equipped)

Operation

1. To deactivate the immobiliser system, insert the mechanical key into the ignition switch and turn to the ON position.
2. To activate the immobiliser system, turn the mechanical key to the OFF position.
3. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid remote key for your vehicle, the vehicle will not start.

Vehicles with the smart key (if equipped)

Operation

1. To deactivate the immobiliser system, press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
2. To activate the immobiliser system, press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position.
3. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the vehicle will not start.

WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

CAUTION

- Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch or the ENGINE START/STOP button. Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the vehicle from being started.
- The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobiliser system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobiliser system malfunction could occur.
- Do not change, alter or adjust the immobiliser system because it could cause the immobiliser system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobiliser system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.
- Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

NOTICE

- When starting the vehicle, do not use the key with other immobiliser keys around. Otherwise, the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separately in order to avoid a starting malfunction.
- If you need additional keys or lose your keys, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Door locks

Door locks outside the vehicle

Locking/unlocking with the smart key (if equipped)

OKYI041008

Operation

1. Press the front door handle button (driver's side)
2. Hazard warning lights will blink.
   - Locking: Once
   - Unlocking: Twice

Non-operating condition(s)

- Smart key is in the vehicle.
- The vehicle is in ACC or ON position.
- Doors (except tailgate) is opened.

INFORMATION

The chime will sound for 3 seconds when the doors are locked and any of the door is still open.

NOTICE

- After pressing the button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.
- If you want to make sure that a door has locked or not, you should pull the driver side door handle.
- Make sure the doors are closed securely.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.
- Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows, and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.
- Always place the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the OFF position, engage the parking brake, close all windows, and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

Limitation(s)

- Smart key is detected within 0.7-1 m radius (28-40 inches).

Locking/unlocking with the mechanical key

OKYI041084

Operation

1. Pull out the mechanical key.
2. Insert the mechanical key into the keyhole outside of driver's door.
3. Turn the key to unlock.

NOTICE

- When driver door is locked/unlocked using mechanical key then all doors will be automatically locked/unlocked.

- To lock all doors, lock the driver's door with mechanical key then all doors will be automatically locked.
- Refer to "Door locks inside the vehicle" on page 4-14 to lock from inside the vehicle.
- Be careful not to lose or scratch the cover when removing it.
- When the key cover freezes and does not open, tap it lightly or indirectly warm (hand temperature, etc.) it up.
- Do not apply excessive force to the door and door handle. It may be damaged.

Door locks inside the vehicle

Unlocking with the door handle

1 Door lock knob
2 Door handle

Operation

1. To unlock a door, pull the door lock knob (1) to the "Unlock" position.
2. To lock a door, push the door lock knob (1) to the "Lock" position.
3. Pull the door handle (2) to open a door.

WARNING

- If a power door lock ever fails to function whilst you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:
  - Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
  - Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
  - Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.
  - Move to the cargo area and open the tailgate.
- Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's (or passenger's) door whilst the vehicle is moving.

Locking/unlocking with the central door lock switch

1 Door lock switch
2 Door unlock switch

Operation

1. To lock all vehicle doors, press the left side (1) of the switch.
2. To unlock all vehicle doors, press the right side (2) of the switch.

INFORMATION

If the key is in the vehicle (or if the smart key is in the vehicle) and any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the central door lock switch is pressed.

WARNING

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch out for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can result in an accident to cause vehicle damage or serious injury.
- Leaving your vehicle unlocked can increase the risk of vehicle theft or any possible criminal harm caused by someone hiding in your vehicle whilst you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.
- **Unattended children, the elderly or pets**

  An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury such as heatstroke to unattended children, the elderly or pets who cannot escape the vehicle. When left or trapped in a hot vehicle, make sure to stay hydrated and avoid sun exposure through the vehicle's windshield. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

Door lock/unlock features

Your vehicle is equipped with features that will automatically lock or unlock your vehicle based on settings you select in the cluster or infotainment system screen.

Auto lock enable on speed

When this feature is set in the cluster or infotainment system screen, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors will automatically unlock when an impact causes the airbags to deploy.

Rear door locks

Manual door lock switch

Operation

1. Open the door.
2. Insert the mechanical key.
3. Turn the key to the lock position.
4. Close the door securely.

Operating condition(s)

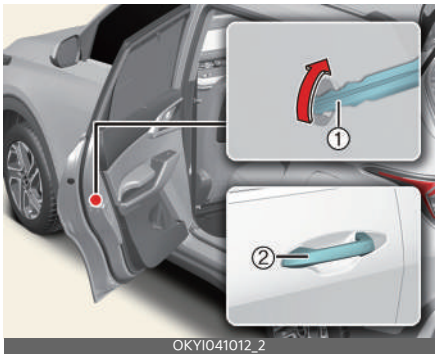
- The power door lock switch is not operating.

NOTICE

If the electrical power to door lock switch is not operating (ex. dead car battery) and the tailgate is closed, you will not be

able to open the tailgate until power is restored.

Child-protector rear door lock (if equipped)



Operation

1. Insert the mechanical key.
2. Turn the child safety lock to the lock position (1).
3. To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.
4. To open the rear door, pull the outside door handle (2).

WARNING

- If children accidentally open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.
- The system does not detect every obstacle approaching the vehicle exit.
- The driver and passenger are responsible for the accident occurred whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surrounding before you exit the vehicle.

Tailgate

Opening/closing the manual tailgate

OKYI041013_2

1 Outside handle switch

Operation

1. Press the outside handle switch (1) to open the tailgate.
2. Pull up the tailgate.
3. Push down the tailgate to close it. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

Operating condition(s)

- The tailgate is locked or unlocked using the key or central door lock switch.

⚠ WARNING

- If you drive with the tailgate open, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants. If you must drive with the tailgate open, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.
- Make sure the vehicle is in P (Park) and set the parking brake.
- Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.
- The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.
- Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.
- Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children or animals might operate the power tailgate that could result in injury to themselves or others, or damage the vehicle.
- Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the tailgate prior to use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects may result if contact with the tailgate occurs.

OKYI041014

- A: 70 cm (27 inches)
- B: 70 cm (27 inches)

⚠ CAUTION

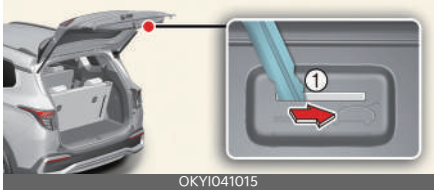
- Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate gas lifters and attached hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

- Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker whilst closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate's latch.
- Be careful when opening and closing the tailgate or inserting and removing objects, as body or objects may be injured or damaged if they are hit by sharp edges, such as corners. Children may get hurt if their face, head, etc. hit the area around the tailgate, so always be aware.

NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Tailgate emergency safety release



OKYI041015

Operation

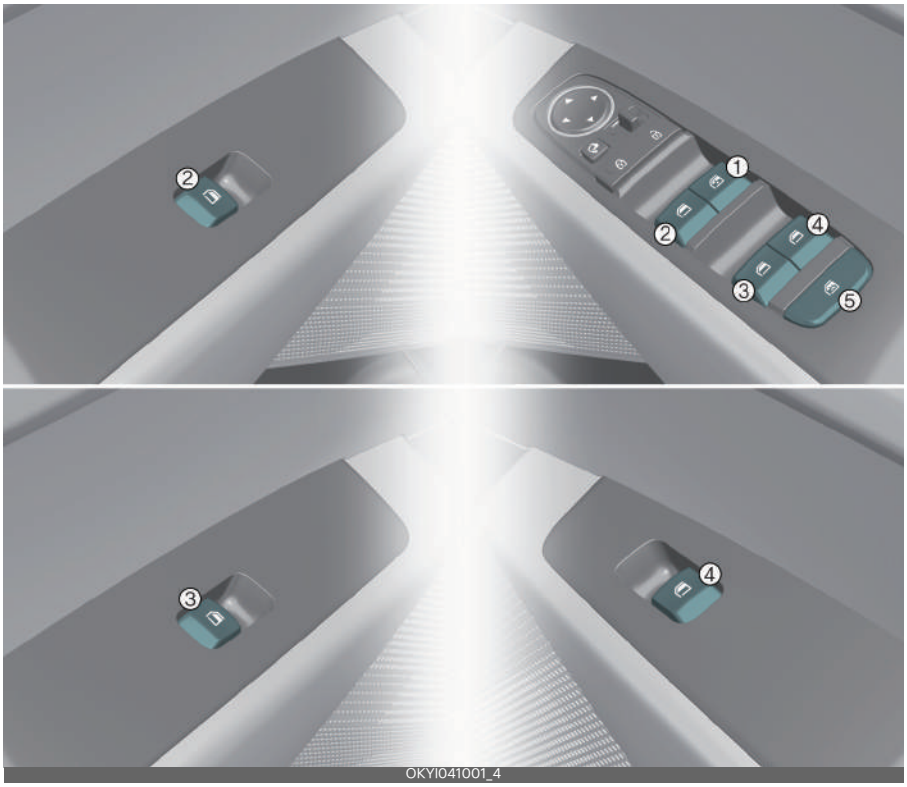
1. Insert the mechanical key into the keyhole.
2. Move the mechanical key to the right (1).
3. Push the tailgate upward.

WARNING

- For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in the vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one should be allowed to occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. The cargo area is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not grasp the part supporting the tailgate (gas lifter), as this may cause serious injury.

OKYI041016

Windows



1 Driver's door power window switch
2 Front passenger's door power window switch
3 Rear door (left) power window switch
4 Rear door (right) power window switch
5 Power window lock switch

Controlling power windows switch

Window switch

OKYI041017

Voice Recognition

WCV-200

- Type A: 1
- Type B: 1, 2 (if equipped)

Operation

- Press or pull the switch to the first/ second detent position (1, 2) or use voice recognition.

INFORMATION

Only type B can use auto up/down function.

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the ON position

WARNING

Do not install any accessories in the area of windows. It may impact jam protection.

NOTICE

- Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch). If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.
- In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Resetting power windows

Operation

1. Close the window.
2. Pull the power window switch
   - Approximately 1 second

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the ON position.

Power windows automatic reversal (if equipped)

Operation

1. Windows will stop and move down.
   - Approximately 30 cm (12 inches)
2. Windows will move down.
   - Approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch)

Operating condition(s)

- Object or part of the body is detected
- Force is detected

WARNING

- Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 inches) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.
- The automatic reverse feature is not activated whilst resetting power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

Power windows lock button

Operation

1. Push the power windows lock button.
   - Rear passenger window is inoperable.
2. The front driver and passenger window can be operated.

WARNING

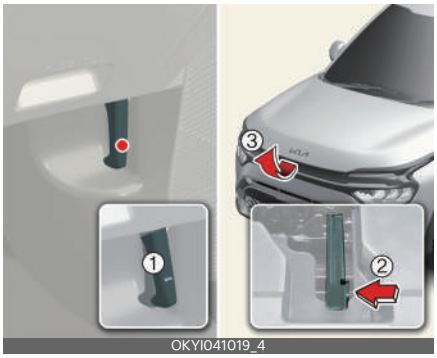
- NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.
- NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). SERIOUS INJURY can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend heads or any limbs outside the window whilst the vehicle is in motion.

CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

Bonnet

Opening the bonnet



OKYI041019_4

OKYI041020

1 Bonnet release lever
2 Secondary bonnet release lever
3 Bonnet
4 Support rod

Operation

1. Pull the bonnet release lever (1).
2. Push the secondary bonnet release lever (2) to the left.
3. Lift the bonnet (3) upwards.
4. Pull out the support rod (4).
5. Hold the bonnet opened with the support rod (4).

WARNING

- Open the bonnet after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the gear to the P (Park) position and setting the parking brake.
- Be very careful not to touch the support rod when the engine and parts are hot. You could get burned or get seriously injured.

Closing the bonnet

OKYI041021

Operation

1. Before closing the bonnet, check the following:
   - All filler caps in the engine compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Lower the bonnet until it is about 30 cm (12 inches) above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.
3. Check that the bonnet has engaged properly.
   - If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged.
   - Open it again and close it with a little more force.

WARNING

- Before closing the bonnet, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the bonnet opening. Closing the bonnet with an obstruction present in the bonnet opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.

- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.
- Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the bonnet could open whilst the vehicle is being driven, causing total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet raised. The view will be blocked and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.

Fuel filler door

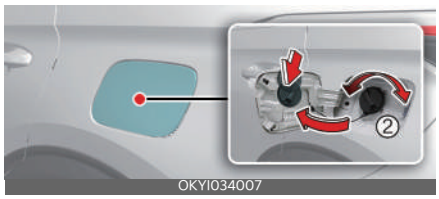
Opening the fuel filler door

Operation

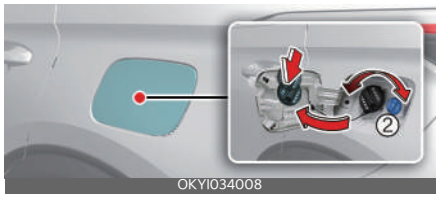
1. Turn the engine off.
2. Ensure all the doors are unlocked.
3. Pull up the fuel filler door opener (1).

4. Remove the fuel tank cap (2) by turning it counterclockwise.

Gasoline



Diesel



5. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

WARNING

Before refuelling, be sure to check what type of fuel is used for your vehicle.

If you put diesel fuel into a petrol-powered vehicle or petrol into a diesel-powered vehicle, it may affect the fuel

system and cause serious damage to the vehicle.

NOTICE

If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Closing the fuel filler door

Operation

1. Turn the fuel tank cap (2) clockwise until it "clicks".
2. Close the fuel filler door and push it lightly.
3. Ensure all the doors and the fuel filler door are locked.

WARNING

Petrol is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
- Before refuelling, note the location of the Emergency Petrol Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.
- Do not use cellular phones whilst refuelling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from cellular phones can potentially ignite fuel vapours and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refuelling. You can generate a build-up of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other petrol source, with your bare hand.
- When refuelling, always shift the gear to the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the LOCK/OFF position.
- Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refuelling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. Once refuelling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.
- Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store petrol.
- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle whilst at a gas station, especially during refuelling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause petrol spillage.

- If a fire breaks out during refuelling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

Keep the door into LOCK position when the vehicle is being washed (i.e. high pressure washer, automatic car washer, etc.)

✻ NOTICE

- Make the vehicle door to LOCK position when the fuel filler door is completely closed in order to lock the fuel filler door. If the fuel filler door is not completely closed, the fuel filler door will not be locked.
- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the fuel requirements.
- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

Sunroof (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.

OKYI041024

The sunroof can only be operated when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON or START position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position.

WARNING

- Adjust the sunroof or sunshade when your vehicle stops. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause injury, or property damage.
- Do not leave the engine running and the key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could operate the sunroof, which could result in serious injury.
- Do not sit on the top of the vehicle. It may cause injury or vehicle damage.

NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Sunshade

OKYI041391

Use the sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

Open or close the sunshade by hand.

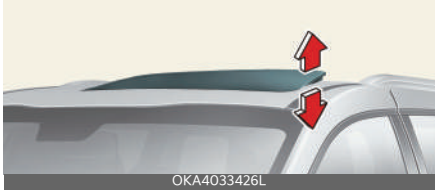
NOTICE

The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, only the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.

NOTICE

Do not pull the sunshade up or down, or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Tilt open/close


OKA4033426L

OKYI034001_2

1 Tilt open
2 Tilt close

- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass closes.

The sunroof glass tilts open or closes whilst the switch is pushed.

NOTICE

The sunroof glass cannot slide open and tilt open at the same time. You cannot tilt the sunroof glass open whilst the sunroof glass is slide open. Also, you cannot slide the sunroof glass open whilst the sunroof is tilted open. Slide open or tilt open the sunroof glass when the sunroof glass is completely closed.

Slide open/close

OKA4H033004

OKYI034002

- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.

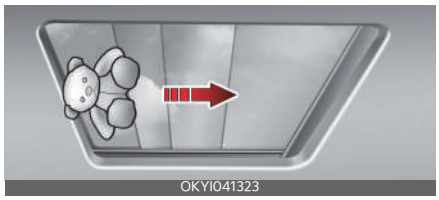
  Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature). To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

  The sunroof glass stops halfway (first detent position) before it is fully opened. To fully open the sunroof glass, push the sunroof switch rearward once more. At this time, the sunroof glass opens only whilst the switch is pushed.

NOTICE

To reduce wind noise whilst driving, we recommend that you drive at the recommended position (first detent position) before the maximum slide open position.

Automatic reversal


OKYI041323

If the sunroof glass senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.

- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof whilst driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof whilst driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Resetting the sunroof

In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

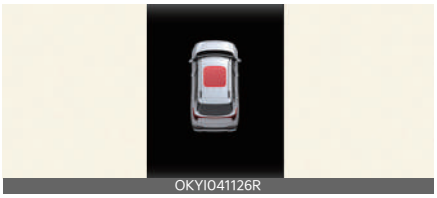
1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the sunroof glass is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.

   If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

NOTICE

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning



If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

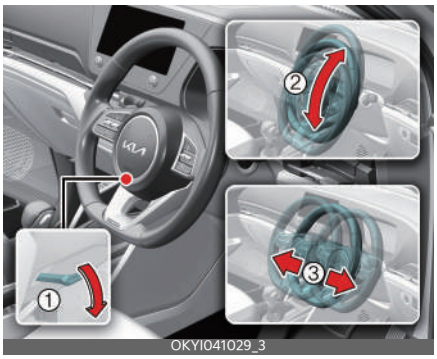
CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle.

If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Steering wheel

Adjusting steering wheel angle and height (if equipped)



Operation

1. Pull the lock-release lever (1) down.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired height (2) and distance forward/back (3).
3. Pull the lock-release lever up.

INFORMATION

Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.

WARNING

- Never adjust the angle and height of the steering wheel whilst driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.
- After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.
- Whilst adjusting the steering wheel angle and height, please do not push or pull it hard since the fixture can be damaged.

CAUTION

Do not press or pull the steering wheel hardly whilst adjusting. The steering wheel column may be damaged.

NOTICE

- After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel.

  It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears engage. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.
- The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:
  - The EPS warning light does not appear.
  - The steering effort is high immediately after turning the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button on. This happens as the EPS system performs the diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering effort will return to its normal condition.
  - A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ON or LOCK position.
  - Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
  - When the abnormality is detected in the electric power steering system, a deadly accident prevention purposes, steering assist functions will be stopped. At this time, the instrument panel warning light turns on or blinks and the power to manipulate the steering will be off. Please check immediately after moving the vehicle to a safe zone.

- The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.
- If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.
- When jump-starting the vehicle after battery discharge, the steering wheel may not function properly. It is a temporary situation due to low battery voltage, and upon stable battery charging, the steering wheel will function normally again. Please move the steering wheel around to make sure the steering wheel is functioning properly before driving the vehicle.

Horn

OKYI041030

Operation

- Press the area around the horn symbol on your steering wheel.

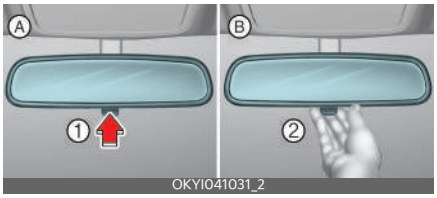
⚠ CAUTION

- Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.
- When cleaning the steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the steering wheel.

Mirrors

Inside rearview mirror

Adjusting the day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



- A: Day
- B: Night

Operation

1. Push the day/night lever (1) during daytime.
2. Pull the day/night lever (2) to reduce the headlamp glare during low light and night driving conditions.

Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The sensor mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically controls the headlight glare from the vehicles behind you.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) with Kia Connect service (if equipped)

1 SOS Button
2 Roadside assist button
3 Virtual assist button (Kia Connect)
4 Sensor

Telematics buttons are also located on the mirror.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision out the rear window.
- Do not adjust the rearview mirror whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, or property damage.
- Do not modify the inside mirror and don't install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the airbag.

Outside rearview mirror

Adjusting the outside rearview mirror

Manual type (if equipped)

Operation

- Move the control lever located at the forward inside area of the window frame.

Electric type (if equipped)

1 Outside rearview mirror switch

2 Mirror adjustment control

Operation

1. Move the outside rearview mirror switch (1) to select the left or right side of the mirror.
2. Adjust the mirror adjustment control (2) to move the selected mirror.

WARNING

- The outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.
- Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.
- Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY, or property damage.

CAUTION

- Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict the movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with warm water.
- If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.
- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.

Folding the outside rearview mirror

Manual type

OKYI041033

Operation

- Grasp the housing of the mirror and fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

Electric type

OKYI041034_2

Operation

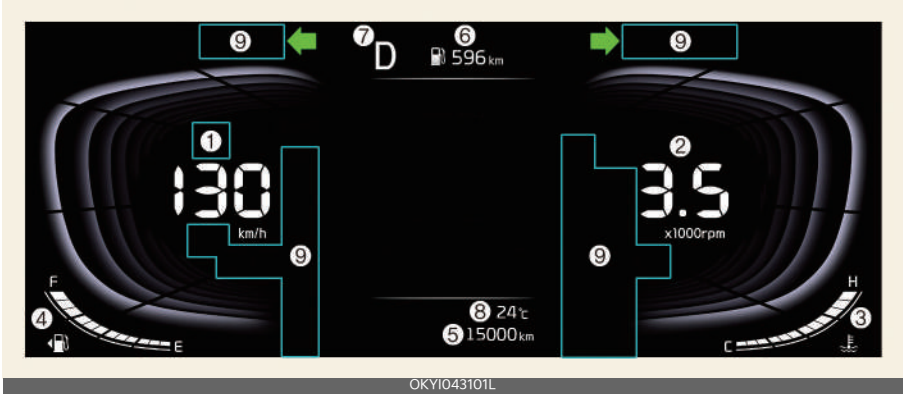
- Press the button to fold or unfold the mirror.

Instrument cluster

Type A

OKYI043136L

Type B



OKYI043101L

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

1. Speedometer

- km/h, MPH
- The speed of the vehicle in kilometres per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

2. Tachometer

- Indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

3. Engine coolant temperature gauge

- Indicates the temperature of the engine coolant.

4. Fuel gauge

- Indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

5. Odometer

- Indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven.

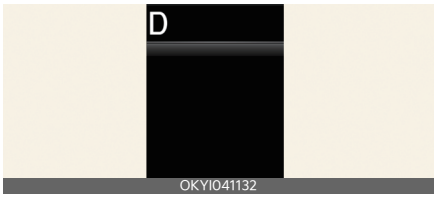
6. Distance to empty

- Indicates the distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.

7. Transmission shift indicator (if equipped)

- Indicates which gear is selected.

Automatic transmission shift indicator (if equipped)



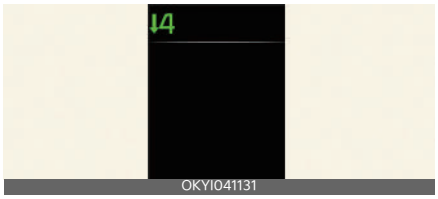
OKYI041132

This indicator displays which automatic transmission gear is selected.

- Park: P
- Reverse: R
- Neutral: N
- Drive: D

Automatic transmission shift indicator in manual shift mode (if equipped)

In the Manual shift mode, this indicator informs which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.



OKYI041131

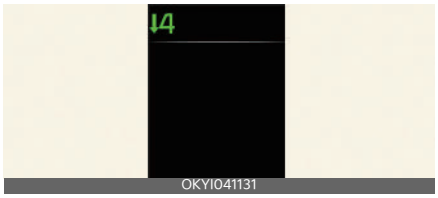
- Shifting up: ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down: ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

For example

- ▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).
- ▼3: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Manual transmission shift indicator (if equipped)



OKYI041131

This indicator informs which gear is desired whilst driving to save fuel.

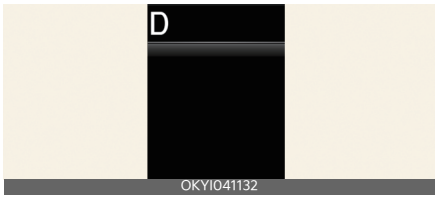
- Shifting up: ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down: ▼1, ▼2,▼3, ▼4,▼5

For example:

- ▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).
- ▼3: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Dual clutch transmission shift indicator (if equipped)

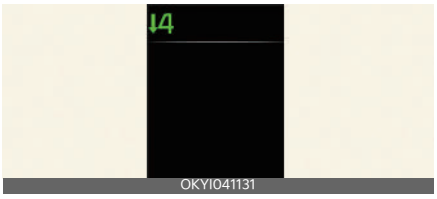


This indicator displays which shift lever is selected.

- Park: P
- Reverse: R
- Neutral: N
- Drive: Drive: D_1, D_2, D_3, D_4, D_5, D_6, D_7
- Manual mode: S_1, S_2, S_3, S_4, S_5, S_6, S_7

Dual clutch transmission shift indicator in manual shift mode (if equipped)

In the Manual shift mode, this indicator informs which gear is desired while driving to save fuel.



- Shifting up: ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6, ▲7
- Shifting down: ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5, ▼6

For example

- ▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).
- ▼3: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

8. Outside temperature gauge

- Indicates the current outside air temperatures.

9. Warning and indicator lights

- Refer to "Warning and indicator lights" on page 4-46.

⚠ WARNING

- Never remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could severely burn. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.
- Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger. You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after a low fuel warning light (⛽) appears or when the

gauge indicator comes close to the "E" level.

CAUTION

- Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's red zone. This may cause severe engine damage.
- If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the "H" position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine. Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to "If the engine overheats" on page 7-6.

NOTICE

- The fuel tank capacity is given in "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light (), which will appear when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.
- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 litres (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The fuel economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

LCD display

OKYI041035

1 : MODE button for changing modes
2 ∧/∨: MOVE switch for changing items
3 OK: SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

LCD display modes

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

4

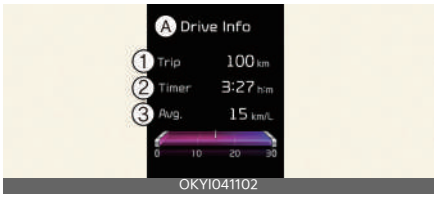
* : if equipped

	Mode			
	Trip Computer	Turn By Turn (TBT) *	User Settings*	Information/Master Warning
∧ ∨ Up/ Down	Drive Info	Route Guidance	Driver Assistance	Tyre Pressure Monitoring System
	Accumulated Info	Destination Info	Cluster	The Master Warning mode displays warning messages related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally.
	AUTO STOP*		Lights	
			Door	
			Convenience	
			Units	
			Language	
			Default	

Trip computer mode

* You may change through items in the following order.

Drive info



OKYI041102

A: **Drive info**

1 Accumulated trip distance

2 Total driving time

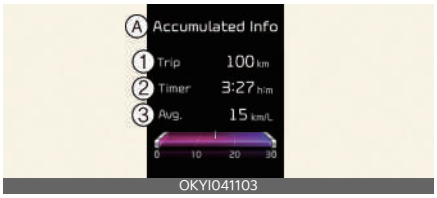
3 Average fuel efficiency

The information after one ignition cycle.

Drive Info screen will reset when the driver's door is opened after turning off the vehicle, or the vehicle is turned on after 3 minutes have passed.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel when viewing the Drive info.

Accumulated info



OKYI041103

A: **Accumulated info**

1 Accumulated trip distance

2 Total driving time

3 Average fuel efficiency

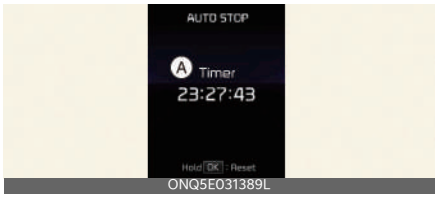
The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel when viewing the **Accumulated Info**.

NOTICE

- The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or approximately 50 m (0.03 miles) since the vehicle is in ON position.
- Fuel efficiency is calculated after the vehicle has run for more than 300 metres.
- The information will be accumulated even if the engine is running and the vehicle is not in motion.

AUTO STOP (if equipped)



ONQ5E031389L

A: **Timer**

AUTO STOP display shows the elapsed time of engine stop by Idle Stop and Go (ISG) system.

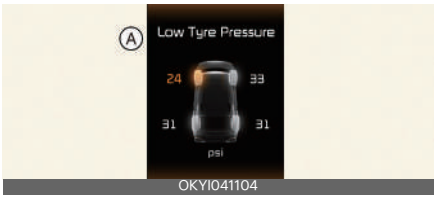
For more details, refer to "Idle Stop and Go (ISG) system (if equipped)" on page 5-35.

Turn By Turn (TBT) mode

This mode displays the Navigation status.

Information mode

Tyre pressure



OKYI041104

A: **Low tyre pressure**

Information related to tyre pressure.

Refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 7-8.

Master warning mode

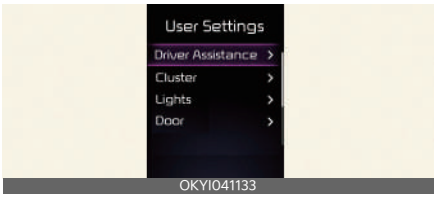
OKYI041128R

This mode informs you of the following situations:

- Driver assistance system malfunction, limitation
- LED headlamp malfunction
- Lamp malfunction
- TPMS failure, low tyre pressure, etc.

At this time, the Master warning light (⚠) will appear. If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

User settings mode (if equipped)



OKYI041133

In this mode, you can change the settings of the instrument cluster, doors, lights, etc.

* The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

1. Driver Assistance

Items	Explanation
Warning Methods	Warning Volume
Parking Safety	Parking Distance Warning Auto On

2. Cluster (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Wiper/Lights Display	Activate
Traffic Signs	Activate
Icy Road Warning	Activate
Welcome Sound	Activate
Theme Selection	• Link to Drive Mode/Theme A/ Theme B/Theme C/Dynamic

3. Lights (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Illumination	• 1-20 Level
One Touch Turn Signal	• Off/3/5/7 Flashes
Ambient Brightness	• Off/1/2/3/4
Ambient Light Colour	8 colours
Headlight Delay	Activate

4. Door (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Automatically Lock	• Enable on shift/Enable on speed/Off
Automatically Unlock	• On shift to P/Vehicle Off/On key out (if equipped)/Off

✻ INFORMATION

- **Automatically Lock**
  - **Enable On Shift** (Except manual transmission): All doors will be automatically unlocked when the vehicle is shifted to P (Park) to R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive). (Activated with the vehicle ON position)
  - **Enable On Speed**: All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed is over 15 km/h (9 mph).
- **Automatically Unlock**
  - **On Shift to P** (Except manual transmission): All doors will be automatically unlocked if the gear is shifted to the P (Park) position. (With the Engine ON, it is activated.)
  - **Vehicle Off/On key out (if equipped)**: All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch or the ENGINE START/STOP button is set to the OFF position.

5. Convenience (if equipped)

Items	Explanation
Welcome Mirror/Light	• On door unlock/On driver approach
Wireless Charging System	Activate
Service Interval	• Enable Service Interval • Adjust Interval • Reset

6. Units

Items	Explanation
Speed Unit	• km/h, MPH
Temperature Unit*	• ℃, ℉
Fuel Economy Unit	• km/L, L/100km
Tyre Pressure Unit	• psi/kPa/bar

* : if equipped

7. Language

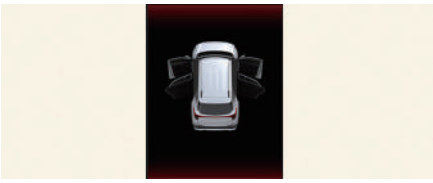
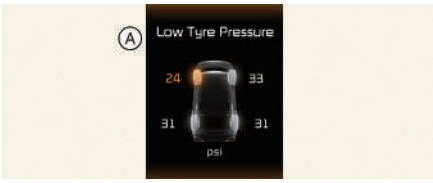
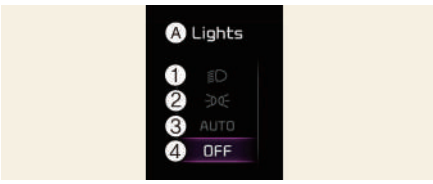
Items	Explanation
Language	Activate

8. Default

Items	Explanation
Default	Default

LCD display messages

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

LCD displays	Displayed contents
	Door, bonnet, tailgate, sunroof open
	Low tyre pressure warning display A: **Low tyre pressure**
	• A: **Lights** • 1: • 2: • 3: AUTO • 4: OFF (O)
	• A: **Front Wiper** • 1: OFF (O) • 2: AUTO • 3: LO (1) • 4: HI (2)
Low washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.
Engine has overheated	The engine coolant temperature is above 120 °C (248 °F).
Low key battery	The battery of the smart key is discharged
Key not in vehicle	The smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the ENGINE START/STOP button
Icy road warning	The temperature on the outside temperature gauge is below approximately 4 °C (40 °F).
Press START button whilst turning wheel	The steering wheel does not unlock normally when the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed
Steering wheel unlocked	The steering wheel does not lock when the vehicle changes to the OFF position
Check steering wheel lock system	The steering wheel does not lock normally when the vehicle changes to the OFF position
Key not detected	The smart key is not detected when you press the ENGINE START/STOP button

LCD displays	Displayed contents
Shift to P or N to start engine	Starting the vehicle with the gear not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position
Press brake pedal to start vehicle	The ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal
Battery discharging due to external electrical devices	Self-discharge of the battery due to overcurrent that is generated by unauthorised electrical devices
Press START button again	The ENGINE START/STOP button cannot be operated due to a problem with the ENGINE START/STOP button system
Press START button with key	The ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed whilst the "Key not detected" warning message is displayed
Reduce Speed	This warning message appears when you drive the vehicle more than 80 km/h, the overspeed warning chime sounds once per 100 seconds. When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h, the overspeed warning chime also sounds continuously. At this time, reduce the vehicle's speed.

INFORMATION

- If there is no problem with the operation and the messages above are constantly displayed, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- **Icy road warning**

  When the following conditions occur, the warning light (including outside temperature gauge) blinks 5 times and then appears, and also warning chime sounds once.
- **Battery discharging due to external electrical devices**

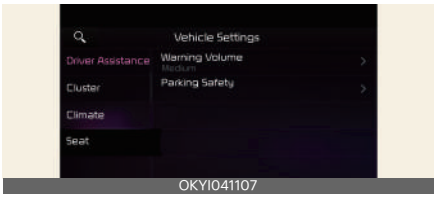
  The vehicle can detect self-discharge of the battery due to overcurrent that is generated by unauthorised electrical devices such as dashboard camera (dash cam) mounting during parking.

  If the warning continues even after external electrical devices are removed, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- **Press START button again**
  - You could start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button once more.
  - If the warning message is displayed each time you press the ENGINE START/STOP button, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTICE

- If the warning message is displayed in the cluster, the driving information message may not be displayed.
- To set the charging time and/or climate time, refer to a separately supplied car navigation system manual for detailed information.
- If the icy road warning appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from overspeeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

Vehicle settings (infotainment system) (if equipped)



OKYI041107

1. Press the **Settings** button on the head unit of the infotainment system.
2. Select **Vehicle** and change the setting of the features.

Vehicle Settings in the infotainment system provides user options for a variety of settings including door lock/unlock features, convenience features, driver assistance settings, etc.

- **Vehicle settings**
  - **Driver assistance**
  - **Cluster**
  - **Climate**
  - **Lights**
  - **Door**
  - **Convenience**

WARNING

Do not operate the **Vehicle settings** whilst driving. This may cause distraction resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

The information provided may differ depending on which features are applicable to your vehicle.

Warning and indicator lights

Once you set the vehicle to the ON position, the symbols shown below will light up. If these symbols remain on or malfunction, we recommend having the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Symbol	Time	Notes
	6 seconds	The airbag warning light appears for about 6 seconds and then turns off.
	Continuously	• There is a malfunction with the Safety Restraint System (SRS) airbag operation.
	Continuously	Seat belt warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened. Refer to "Seat belts" on page 3-13.
	3 seconds	Parking brake & brake fluid warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds.
	Continuously	• When the parking brake is applied. • When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
	3 seconds	The ABS warning light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever there is a malfunction with the ABS.
	Continuously	Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD) system warning light appears when there is a problem with the Electronic Brake Force Distribution system.
	3 seconds	Electric Power Steering (EPS) warning light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever there is a malfunction with the electric power steering.
	3 seconds	Charging system warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.
	Continuously	Master warning light appears when there is a malfunction in various vehicle functions. To identify the details of the warning, refer to the LCD display warning message.
	3 seconds	Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain.
	Continuously	Engine oil pressure warning light appears until the engine is started. • Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/SROP Button to the ON position. - It remains on until the engine is started. • When the engine oil pressure is low.
	Continuously	• When the fuel tank is nearly empty.
	Continuously	• When there is a malfunction with Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF)/Petrol Particulate Filter (PPF) system.
	Continuously	• When the urea solution tank is nearly empty.
	Continuously	• When the engine is being preheated. • The engine can be started after the glow indicator light goes off.
	3 seconds	Fuel filter warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off. (For diesel engine)
	Continuously	• When water has accumulated inside the fuel filter.
	3 seconds	Low tyre pressure warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• When one or more of your tyres are significantly underinflated.
	Blinking	• When there is a malfunction with the TPMS. Refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 7-8.
	3 seconds	LED headlight warning light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever there is a malfunction with the LED headlight.
	Blinking	• Whenever there is a malfunction with a LED headlight related part.

Symbol	Time	Notes
	Continuously	Icy road warning light and outside temperature gauge blinks and then appears. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.
	3 seconds	Electronic Stability Control indicator light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• Whenever there is a malfunction with ESC system.
	3 seconds	The ESC OFF indicator light appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• When you deactivate ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button. Refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (if equipped)" on page 5-30.
	Continuously	When the vehicle detects the key in the vehicle in ACC/ON position
	Blinking	When the key is not in the vehicle Whenever there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.
	2 seconds	When the vehicle cannot detect the key.
	Blinks	When the turn signal light is on
	Continuously	When high-beam headlamps are on.
	Continuously	When low-beam headlamps are on.
	Continuously	When the light switch is in the ON position
	Continuously	When the front fog lights are on.
	3 seconds	Downhill Brake Control (DBC) indicator light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	• When you activate the system by pressing the DBC button. Refer to "Downhill Brake Control (DBC) (if equipped)" on page 5-31.
ECO SPORT	Continuously	When you select each mode as drive mode. Refer to "Drive mode integrated control system (if equipped)" on page 5-34.
	5 seconds	Auto Stop indicator appears for approximately 5 seconds and then goes off.
	Continuously	When the engine enters the Idle Stop mode of ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system.
	Continuously	When a door is not closed securely
	Continuously	When the tailgate is not closed securely
CRUISE	Continuously	When Cruise Control is enabled
SET	Continuously	When Cruise Control speed is set
KEY OUT	Blinks	When the smart key is not in the vehicle and any door is open with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or ON position
120 km/h	Blinks	When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h

INFORMATION

- **Dual-diagonal braking system**

  Your vehicle is equipped with dual diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

  With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle. Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

- **Engine oil pressure warning light - When the engine oil pressure is low**
  - Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
  - Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to "Engine oil" on page 8-17). If the level is low, add oil as required.
  - If the engine oil pressure warning light ( ) remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.

- **Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) warning light**
  - Exhaust system (DPF) warning light may turn off after the vehicle speed is over approximately 60km/h (37 mph), or above 2nd gear with 1,500-2,500 rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).
  - If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time the LCD warning message will be displayed), have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- **Exhaust system (PPF) warning light**
  - Exhaust system (PPF) warning light ( ) may turn off after the vehicle speed is over approximately 80 km/h (50 mph), or above 3rd gear with 1,500-4,000 rpm for a certain time (approximately 30 minutes).
  - If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time the LCD warning message will be displayed), have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- **Parking brake & brake fluid warning light**
  - Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the parking brake & brake fluid warning light appears with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.
  - In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- **Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) system warning light**

- When both ABS and parking brake & brake fluid warning lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.
- In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.

- **Safe stopping**
  - The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.
  - If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

CAUTION

- **Low fuel level warning light**
  - Driving with the Low fuel level warning light on or with the fuel level below "E" can cause the engine to misfire.
- **Fuel filter warning light**
  - When the fuel filter warning light appears, engine power (vehicle speed and idle speed) may decrease.
  - If you keep driving with the fuel filter warning light ( ) on, engine parts (injector, common rail, high pressure fuel pump) may be damaged. If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- **Exhaust system warning light**
  - If you continue to drive with the exhaust system warning light ( ) blinking for a long time, the system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.
- **Diesel Engine with DPF**

  If you continue to drive with the DPF warning light blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

NOTICE

- Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the vehicle. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.
- **Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)**
  - This indicator light appears when you set the vehicle to the ON position. The malfunction indicator light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.

    Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain. If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
  - If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) appears, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.
  - Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause dam-

age to the emission control system which could affect drivability and/ or fuel economy.

- If the enhanced engine protection system becomes activated due to lack of engine oil, engine power will be limited. If such condition continues repeatedly, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) will appear. (For Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi engine)

- **Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) system warning light**
  - When the ABS warning light is on or both ABS and Parking Brake & Brake Fluid warning lights are on, the speedometer, odometer, or tripmeter may not work. Also, the EPS warning light may appear and the steering effort may increase or decrease.
  - In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking. We recommend you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner as soon as possible.
- Continuous driving with the LED Headlight warning light on or blinking can reduce LED headlight life.
- If the icy road warning light appears whilst driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.
- **Engine oil pressure warning light**
  - When engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the engine oil pressure warning light ( ) will appear.
  - For Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi engine, the enhanced engine protection system which limits engine power will be activated. When the engine oil pressure is restored, the warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted.

Lighting

Lighting functions

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged.

The system automatically shuts off the parking lights after the engine is off and the driver's door is opened.

However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the light switch is operated after the engine is turned off.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the headlight and interior light on for a prolonged time whilst the engine is not running.

Headlamp escort function (if equipped)

Operation

1. The headlamps remain on for approximately 5 minutes.
2. The headlamps turn off after 15 seconds.
3. To turn the headlamps OFF:
   - Press the lock button on the key 2 times
   - Turn the headlamp switch to OFF position

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in ACC or OFF position with the headlamps ON
- The driver's door is opened and closed

Daytime Running Light (DRL) (if equipped)

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in ON position
- The headlamp switch is in OFF position
- The front fog light is off. (if equipped)
- Parking brake is disengaged

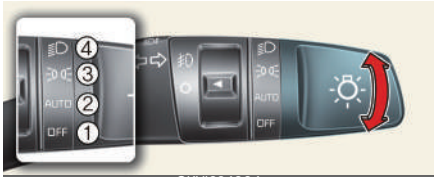
✻ INFORMATION

If necessary, to keep the position lamp on when the vehicle is turned off, perform the following:

- Open the driver’s side door.
- Turn the position lamp ON.

Lighting controls

Operating lights



OKYI034004

Operation

1 OFF

2 AUTO*

- Tail lamps and headlamps will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

3 Position & Tail lamp

4 Low beam

*: if equipped

INFORMATION

The vehicle must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

CAUTION

- Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel as this will ensure better auto-light system control.
- Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreen, the Auto light system may not work properly.

Operating turn signals

OKYI034005

Operation

- Move the lever up or down (A).

NOTICE

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

One-touch lane change function

Operation

1. Move the turn signal lever up or down (B).
2. Release the lever.

INFORMATION

- You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking (3, 5, or 7) by selecting **User Settings** → **Lights** → **One Touch Turn Signal**.
- If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

Operating fog lights (if equipped)

OKYI034006

Operation

1. Turn the front fog light switch (1) to the dedicated position.
2. Front: ( )

Operating condition(s)

- The headlamp is turned ON.

CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

Operating high beam

OKYI041086

To flash the headlights ( ):

- Pull the lever towards you.

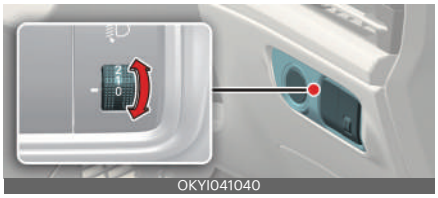
Operation

- Push the lever to use high beam.

WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

Headlamp levelling adjustment switch


OKYI041040

Operation

1. The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlamp beam level.
2. Always keep the headlamp beam at the proper levelling position, or headlamps may dazzle other road users.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

Wipers and washers

Wipers

Controlling wipers

OKYI041039

Operation

1 Front wiper speed control
- MIST: Single wipe
- **OFF**: Off
- INT: Intermittent wipe
  AUTO*: Auto control wipe
- LO: Low wiper speed
- HI: High wiper speed

2 Wash with brief wipes

3 Rear wiper speed control*
- HI: Continuous wipe
- LO1: Intermittent wipe
- **OFF**: Off

* : if equipped

NOTICE

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windscreen wipers to ensure proper operation. If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

INFORMATION

If you operate the wipers while driving on snowy roads, the wipers may stop due to snow buildup on your windshield. This is normal and not a failure because it is one of our safety features to prevent vehicle accidents and wiper damage from overloading the wiper motor. If the wipers stop, remove snow accumulated on the top or bottom of windshield before using them.

Controlling wiper automatically (if equipped)

OKYI041041

- A: Rain sensor
- B: Wiper speed control switch

Operation

1. The rain sensor (A) senses the amount of rainfall and adjusts the wiper speed to a proper interval.
2. Turn the speed control switch (B) to adjust the wiper speed.

CAUTION

- When the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is ON and the windscreen wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:
  - Do not touch the upper end of the windscreen glass facing the rain sensor.

- Do not wipe the upper end of the windscreen glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windscreen glass.

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF (0) position to stop the auto wiper operation.

  The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode whilst washing the vehicle.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the driver side windscreen glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF (0) position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windscreen wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windscreen properly prior to operating the windscreen wipers.
- When tinting the windscreen, be careful of any fluid getting into the sensor located in the top centre of the front windscreen. It may damage the related parts.

Washers

Controlling washers

Operation

1. Move the wiper speed control switch to **OFF** position.
2. Pull/push the lever to spray washer fluid on the windscreen.
3. Run the wipers several times.

WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windscreen with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision.

CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windscreen, do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in winter or cold weather.

Welcome system (if equipped)

The surroundings or the interior will be appeared when the driver approaches or exits the vehicle.

Illuminating functions

Headlamp escort function

Operation

- Headlamps and tailamps will turn on.
  - For approximately 5 minutes.
  - After approximately 15 seconds.

Operating condition(s)

- Vehicle is in the ACC position.
- The driver's door is opened and closed.

Interior illumination

Operation

- The room lamp will turn on.
  - For approximately 30 seconds.

Operating condition(s)

- Map lamp switch is in DOOR mode.
- All the doors (and tailgate) are closed and locked.

Interior lights

Automatic turn off function

Operation

- The interior lights will turn off.
  - After approximately 5 minutes.

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the OFF position.
- The lights are in the ON position.

WARNING

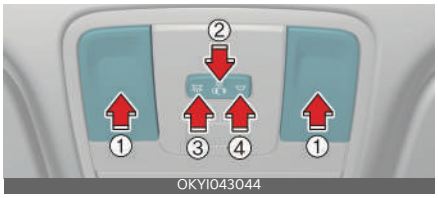
Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.

CAUTION

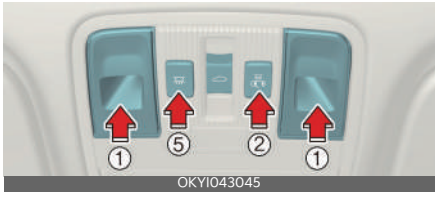
Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is not running. It may cause battery discharge.

Map lamp (if equipped)

Type A



Type B



Operation

- Press the lamp (1) to turn the map lamp ON.
- (2): DOOR mode
- (3): Press this switch to turn the front map lamps on.
- (4): Press this switch to turn the front map lamps off.
- (5): Front and rear room lamps on and off.

INFORMATION

- The map lamp and room lamp come on approximately 30 seconds.
  - When a door is opened.
  - When doors are unlocked with a smart key as long as the doors are not opened.
- The map lamp and room lamp will stay on
  - If a door is opened with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or OFF position. (10 minutes)
  - If the door is opened with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position. (continuously)
- The map lamp and room lamp will go out
  - If the vehicle is changed to the ON position or all doors are locked. (immediately)

NOTICE

The DOOR mode and ROOM mode can not be selected at a time.

Room lamp (if equipped)

OKYI041047_2

Operation

- Press the switch to turn the room lamp on and off.

Luggage room lamp (if equipped)

OKYI041046

Operation

- Open the tailgate. The lamp will turn on.

Grab handle lamp (if equipped)

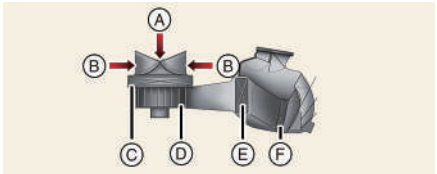
OKYI041318

Operation

- Open the rear door. The grab handle area will appear to indicate the grab handle location for 3rd row passengers.
- The grab handle lamp will turn off when the rear doors are closed.

Climate control system

Climate control system components



OKYI051036

- A: Outside air
- B: Recirculated air
- C: Climate control air filter
- D: Blower
- E: Evaporator core
- F: Heater core

The climate control air filter installed behind the glove box filters the dust or other pollutants that come into the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system.

If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over a period of time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease. This leads to moisture accumulating on the inside of the windscreen even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

If this happens, have the climate control air filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Excessive air conditioning use**

  When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system

operation may cause vehicle overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates vehicle overheating.

- The air conditioning system should only be used with the windows and sunroof closed to prevent condensation inside the vehicle that may cause damage to electrical components.

NOTICE

- Replace the filter according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

The oil and refrigerant in your vehicle's air conditioning system is under very high pressure. If proper service procedures are not followed an explosion may result. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified Kia technicians.

CAUTION

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used, otherwise, damage to the vehicle may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified Kia technicians.

Air conditioning refrigerant label (if equipped)

OKYI041095

1 Classification of refrigerant
2 Amount of refrigerant
3 Classification of Compressor lubricant
4 Caution
5 Service manual

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied your vehicle at the label inside the engine compartment.

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a nega-

tive impact on the air conditioning system.

If abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a

Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

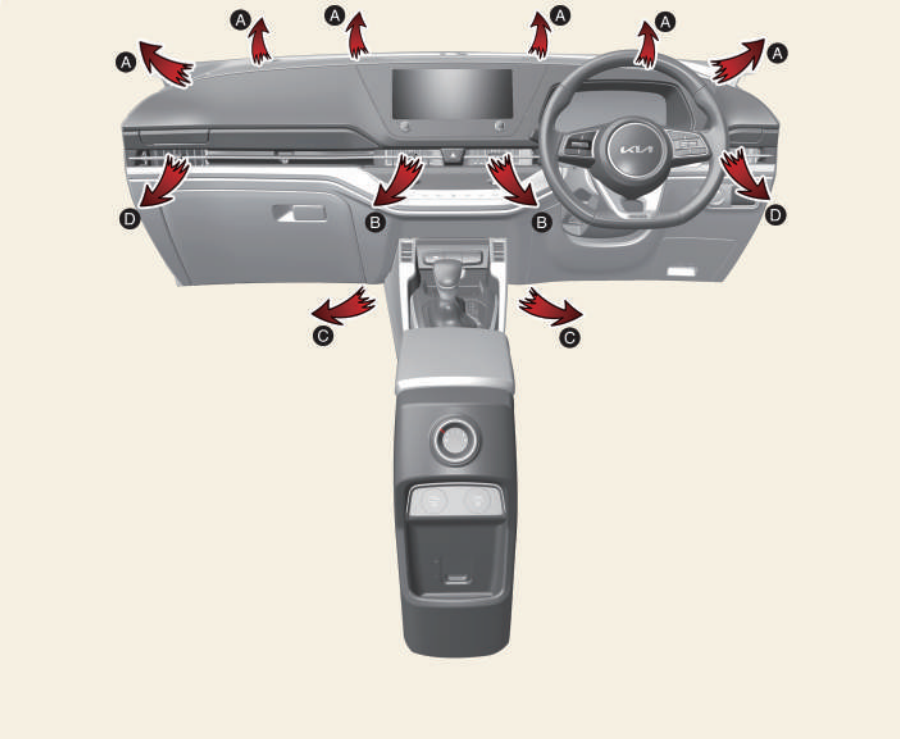
Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

CAUTION

AC repair

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used, otherwise, damage to the vehicle may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified Kia technicians.

Operating climate control system



OKYI041048

Mode	Operation	Air flow
	Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.	B, D
	Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.	B, C, D
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of air directed to the windscreen, side-window defrosters, and side air vents.	A, C, D
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen, with a small amount directed to the side-window defrosters and side air vents.	A, C, D
	Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen, with a small amount of air directed to the side-window defrosters and side air vents.	A, D

Operation

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Set the mode-selection buttons as desired. To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:
   - Heating: ( )
   - Cooling: ( )
3. Set the temperature control to the desired temperature level.
4. Set the air intake control to outside (fresh) air if required.
5. Set the position of the fan speed control so that it runs at the desired speed.
6. If desired, turn the air conditioning ON with the temperature set high in order to dehumidify the air before it enters into the cabin.

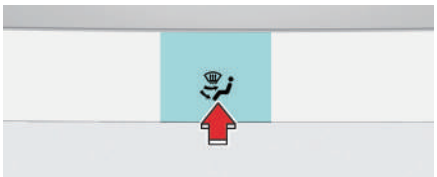
   If the windscreen fogs up, select the Front Defrost ( ) mode.

Selecting air flow modes

Manual type

OKYI041051

Automatic type



OKYI041052

WARNING

- Continuously using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside

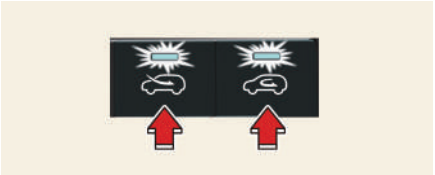
Operation

- Select the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

  The air flow outlet ports are switched in the following sequence:

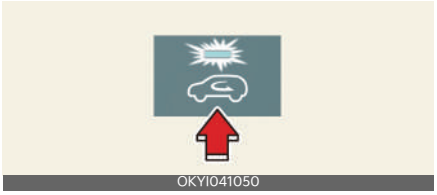
Controlling air intake

With outside air position button



OKYI041049

Without outside air position button



OKYI041050

Operation

- Select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.
  - Outside (fresh) air position: Air enters the vehicle from outside. For the types without the outside air position button, the indicator light will turn off.
  - Recirculated air position: Air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system. For the types without the outside air position button, the indicator light will turn on.

the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.

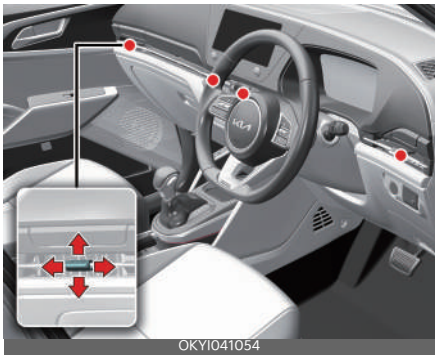
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continuously using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.

NOTICE

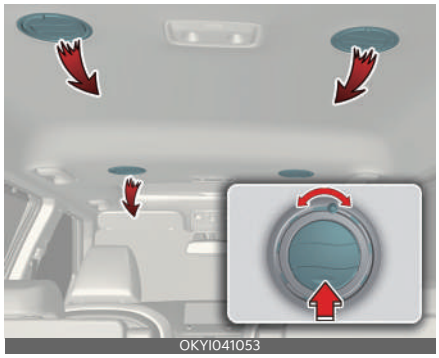
Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and make the air in the passenger compartment stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the re circulated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

Controlling instrument panel vents

Front


OKYI041054

Rear


OKYI041053

OKYI041314

Operation

- Adjust the direction of air delivered from the vents.
- To close the vent, push the air vent lever in the opposite direction of the passenger.
- To open the vent, push the air vent lever in the same direction of the passenger.
- For rear seats, the air discharge area can be controlled. Air discharged from (A) spreads over a wider area (). Air discharged from (B) has a centred and direct flow ().

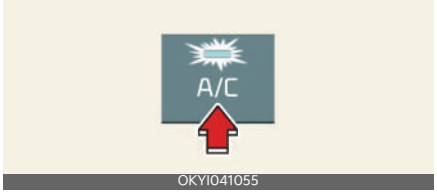
  The rear passengers can adjust the direction of air flow from the rear vents on the headliner.

INFORMATION

If you operate the rear climate control with rear vents closed, a noise may

sound. When operating the rear climate control, open two or more rear vents.

Air conditioning (A/C)



Operation

- Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on. The indicator light will turn on.
- Press the A/C button again to turn the air conditioning system off. The indicator light will turn off.

Rear fan speed control (if equipped)

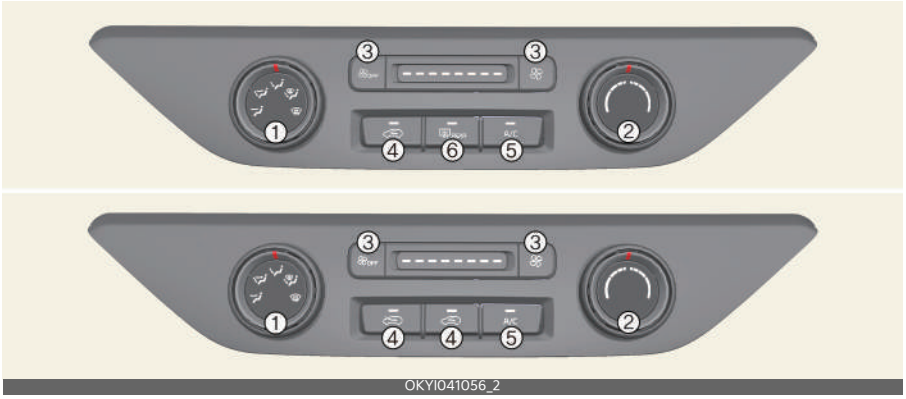
Operation

- Turn the rear fan speed control knob on the rear centre console to the desired position.

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is in the ON position
- The front climate control system is ON

Manual climate control system (if equipped)



1 Mode selection knob
2 Temperature control knob
3 Fan speed control button
4 Air intake control button
5 Air conditioning (A/C) button
6 Rear window defroster button

Controlling temperature/fan speed control

Temperature

OKYI041057

Fan speed

OKYI041058

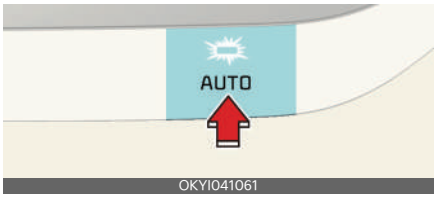
Operation

- Turn the temperature control knob to the left or right to adjust the temperature.
- Press the right button for higher speed or press the left button for lower speed.

Automatic climate control system (if equipped)

1 Fan speed control lever
2 Temperature control lever
3 Air conditioning (A/C) button
4 Rear window defroster button
5 Front windscreen defroster button
6 Mode selection button
7 Air intake control button
8 OFF button
9 AUTO (automatic control) button
10 Climate control display

Controlling heating and air conditioning automatically



OKYI041061

Operation

1. Set the desired temperature.
2. Press the AUTO button to control:
   - Mode
   - Fan speed
   - Air intake
   - Air conditioning

NOTICE

- To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:
  - Temperature controlling knob
  - Mode selection button
  - Air conditioning button
  - Front windscreen defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windscreen defroster function. The AUTO sign will appear on the information display once again.)
  - Fan speed control lever

  The selected function will be controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.
- For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 22 °C (72 °F).

Controlling temperature

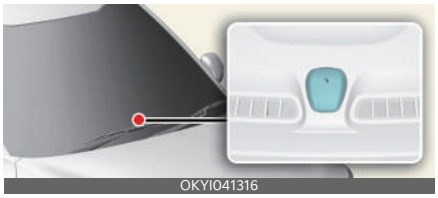
OKYI041097

Operation

- Press the lever up or down to the desired temperature.

NOTICE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.


OKYI041316

Changing temperature scale

Operation

- Press both AUTO and OFF button to switch the temperature unit from °C to °F.
  - For more than approximately 3 seconds.

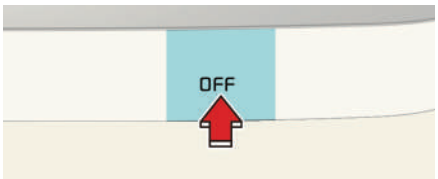
Controlling fan speed

OKYI041098

Operation

- Press the lever up or down to adjust the speed.

Turning the fan OFF



OKYI041063

Operation

- Press 'OFF' button to turn the blowers off.

Climate control features

Sunroof inside air recirculation (if equipped)

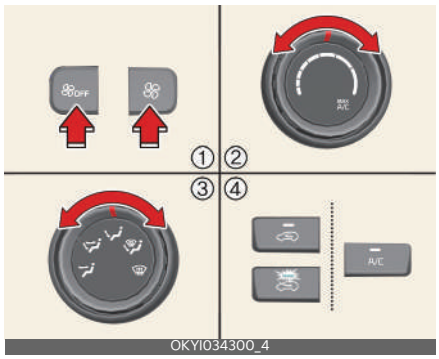
The outside (fresh) air position is automatically selected, when the sunroof is opened whilst operating the heating/air conditioning system.

When you select the recirculated air position, the system maintains the recirculated air position for 3 minutes and then automatically converts to the outside (fresh) air position.

When the sunroof is closed, the air intake position will return to the original position that was selected.

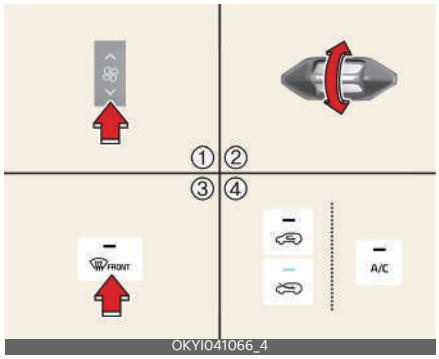
Windscreen defrosting and defogging

Manual type



OKYI034300_4

Automatic type



OKYI041066_4

Operation

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select ( ) or ( ).
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

WARNING

Windscreen heating

Do not use the or position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

Rear window defroster (if equipped)

OKYI041320

Operation

- Press the rear window defroster button. The indicator illuminates when the defroster is ON.
- It turns OFF after approximately 20 minutes or when the vehicle is in OFF position.

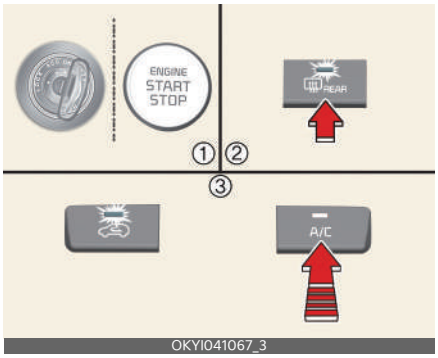
CAUTION

Conductors

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

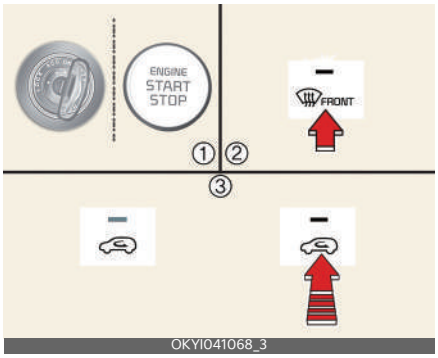
Resetting defogging logic

Manual type



OKYI041067_3

Automatic type



OKYI041068_3

Operation

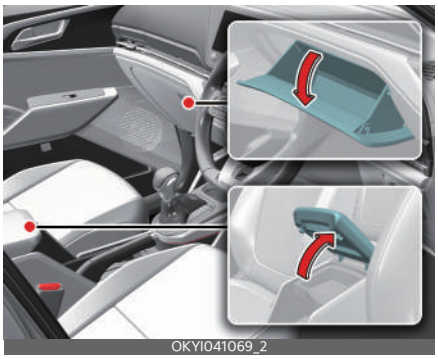
1. Turn the vehicle to the ON position.
2. Select ( ).
3. Within 10 seconds, press air intake button 5 times whilst pressing the air conditioner button (A/C).

   The indicator light will blink 3 times.

   Defog logic status is reset if the battery has been discharged or disconnected.

Storage compartment

Glove box/centre console storage


OKYI041069_2

Operation

- Pull the handle to open the glove box.
- Lift the armrest upward to open the centre console storage.

WARNING

- **Flammable materials**

  Do not store glasses, gas lighter, portable battery, canned beverage, spray can, propane cylinder, cosmetic tube or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.
- **Glove box**

  To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed whilst driving.

CAUTION

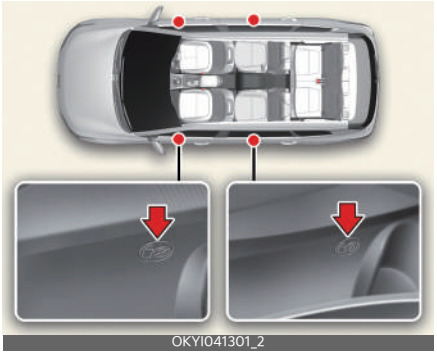
- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.
- Always keep the storage compartment covers closed whilst driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.
- Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

Pop out tray (if equipped)

OKYI041300

There is a tray located in the crashpad to store small items such as coin, etc.

Bottle holder (if equipped)


OKYI041301_2

Bottles may be placed in the holder.

Luggage board (if equipped)

OKYI041087

Operation

- Lift the luggage board up.
- Fold the rear luggage board to the front.

NOTICE

The maximum load weight for the luggage tray is 60 kg (130 lbs.)

Sunglass holder (if equipped)

OKYI041302

To open the sunglass holder, press the cover and the holder will slowly open.

Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out. Push to close.

Luggage net holder

OKYI041317

There are 4 holders located in the cargo area. The luggage net (sold separately) can be attached in 1 way.

WARNING

Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch the luggage net, ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

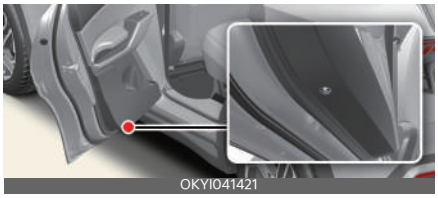
Interior features

Ambient lights (if equipped)

OKYI041070

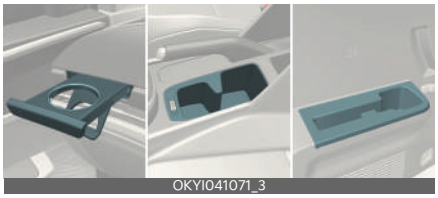
The ambient lights are applied to the front instrument panel, doors, and the centre console.

Rear door spot lamp (if equipped)


OKYI041421

The spot lamp located in each rear door illuminate the surroundings for safe exit and entry.

Cup holders (if equipped)


OKYI041071_3

Cups or small beverage cans can be placed in the cup holders.

For 1st row seats, push the cup holder area to use the cup holder, or slide the dial to the right to enable the cooling/warming feature. (if equipped)

For 2nd row centre storage, pull the strap and fold the centre seat to use the cup holders or you can put a small can in the Cool/warm can holder located behind the centre console. (if equipped)

For 3rd row storage, cups, small beverage cans, or smart phones tablets can be placed in the cup holders.

WARNING

- **Hot liquids**
  - Do not place uncovered cups with hot liquid in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.
  - To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Keep cans or bottles out of direct sunlight and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.

NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.

Seatback table (if equipped)

The tables are located on the back of the front seats. The passenger on the second row seat can use the table swing it up to a horizontal position.

WARNING

Whilst the vehicle is in motion, the tables must not be used.The tables have to be used whilst the vehicle is parked.

CAUTION

- Be sure to fold down the table prior to folding the 2nd row seat forward.
- Do not put heavy stuff on the table (Max load weight 3.5kgf), since it may cause damage to the table.

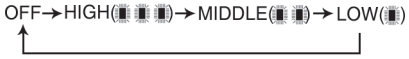
Seat ventilation (if equipped)

The seat ventilation is provided to cool the front seats.

Operation

- To ventilate your seat cushion, press the button.

  Each time you press the button, the airflow will change as follows:

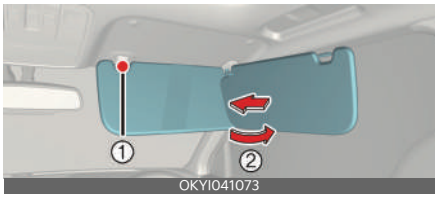


- It is set to the OFF position by default, when the vehicle is in ON position.

CAUTION

- Use the air ventilation seat ONLY when the climate control system is on. Using the air ventilation seat for prolonged periods of time with the climate control system off could cause the air ventilation seat malfunction.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat air ventilation system.
- **Seat damage**
  - When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the air ventilation seat.
- If the air vents do not operate, restart the vehicle. If there is no change, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer.
- Do not place materials such as plastic bags or newspapers under the seats. They may block the air intake causing the air vents to not work properly.
- Avoid spilling liquids on the surface of the front seats and seatbacks. This may cause the air vent holes to become blocked and not work properly.

Sun visor



OKYI041073

Operation

1. Pull down, unsnap it from the bracket (1).
2. Swing it to the side (2).
   - A mirror (if equipped) is provided on the passenger's side, and ticket holder is provided on the driver's side sun visor.

WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sun visor.

NOTICE

Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.

Air freshener holder (if equipped)

OKYI041313

There is a holder for air freshener to dispense perfume inside the vehicle.

USB charger

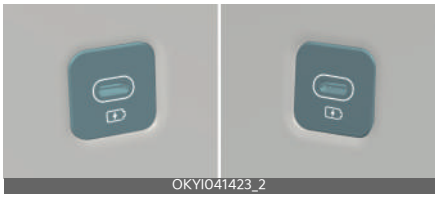
1st row seats

OKYI041422

2nd row seats

OKYI041321

3rd row seats


OKYI041423_2

The USB car charger allows drivers and passengers to charge their digital devices like smartphone, and tablets.

Plug the cable into the USB port, and charging will begin.

The USB car charger is available with either the ACC on or the ignition on. We recommend you connect the USB port and digital devices with the engine running. See the display screen of the device to check its charging process completion. Your smartphone or table PC could get heated up whilst charging. This is no reason to worry, as it doesn't impact life or functions of the device. For safety, charging can be stopped if the battery gets too high where the temperature can negatively affect the

device. Charging some digital devices is not available or requires special dedicated adapters if their charging methods don't fit the way the USB car charger works.

Power Delivery 3.0 is available on the smartphone or the tablet equipped with fast charging capabilities. It is applicable to digital devices with USB C-type.

Charging speed is determined according to the charging specification of the connected digital device.

Rated output:

- Rated output: 9.0 V/Max 3.0 A

CAUTION

- Use the USB car charger with the ignition on. Otherwise, Vehicle battery can be discharged.
- Use the official USB cable of the manufacturer of the digital device to be charged.
- Make sure that any foreign object, drinks, and water do not come into contact with the USB car charger. Water or foreign object can damage the USB charger.
- Do not use devices that exceed current consumption of 2.1 A.
- Do not connect an electrical device that generates excessive electromagnetic noise to the USB car port. If you do so, noise can be caused or vehicle electronic devices can be interrupted whilst audio or AV is on.
- If the charger is connected incorrectly, it can cause serious damage to the device. Please note that damages due to incorrect usage are not covered by warranty service.

Power outlet

OKYI034003

The power outlet allows drivers and passengers to charge their digital devices like smartphone, and tablets.

Operating condition(s)

- The devices should draw less than 15 A when the vehicle is in ON position.

WARNING

- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is on and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories which are less than 15 A in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may

flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.

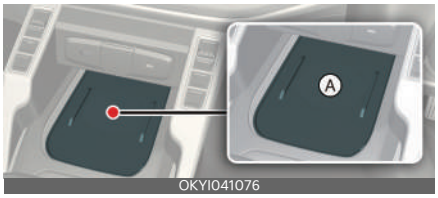
- **Electric shock**
  Do not put a finger or a foreign object (pen, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not connect another vehicle's Tire Mobility Kit (TMK) to the power outlet. The unmatched power requirement between the vehicle power outlet and the tire mobility kit can cause fire or circuit damage within the vehicle and the Tire Mobility Kit.

Wireless smartphone charging system (if equipped)

A wireless smartphone charging system is located in front of the centre console.

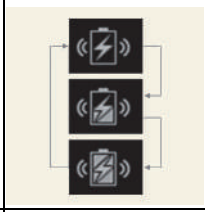


- A: Charging pad

Firmly close all doors, and turn the vehicle to ON position. To start wireless charging, place the smartphone equipped with wireless charging function on the wireless charging pad.

Operation

1. Remove any object on the smartphone charging pad including the smart key. If there is any foreign object on the pad other than a smartphone, the wireless charging function may not operate properly.
2. Place the smartphone on the centre of the wireless charging pad.
3. The charging status indication will appear in the infotainment system as below.

Status	Infotainment system	Indication
Charging		Orange (Wireless charging begins or charging progress)
Charging complete		Green (Wireless charging done)
Error		Red (Error in wireless charging)

4. You can choose to turn the wireless charging function either ON or OFF from the instrument cluster. (Please refer to "User settings mode (if equipped)" on page 4-41 for details).

Operating condition(s)

- The wireless charging system is designed for one smartphone equipped with Qi only.
- Please refer to the smartphone accessory cover or the smartphone manufacturer homepage to check whether your smartphone supports Qi function.

✻ INFORMATION

- If the wireless charging does not work, gently move your smartphone around the pad until the charging indication turns to charging status. Depending

on the smartphone the charging indication may not appear as charging complete even after 100% charge.

- If the wireless charging is not functioning properly, the error symbol will be blink or flash for 10 seconds then turn off in such cases, remove the smartphone from the pad and replace it on the pad again, or double-check the charging status.
- If you leave the smartphone on the charging pad when the vehicle is in OFF position, the vehicle will alert you through warning messages and sound (applicale for vehicles with voice guidance function) after the 'Goodbye' function on the instrument cluster ends.

WARNING

If any metallic object such as coins is located between the wireless charging system and the smartphone, the charging may be disrupted. Also, the metallic object may heat up.

CAUTION

- When the interior temperature of the wireless charging system rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease to function. After the interior temperature drops below the threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.
- If there is any metallic object between the smartphone and the wireless charging pad, immediately remove the smartphone. Remove the metallic object after it has completely cooled down.
- The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy accessory cover on the smartphone.
- The wireless charging will stop when using the wireless smart key search function to prevent radio wave disruption.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart key is moved out of the vehicle with the ignition in ON.
- The wireless charging will stop when any of the doors is opened (applicable for vehicles equipped with smart keys).
- The wireless charging will stop when the vehicle is turned OFF.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smartphone is not in complete contact with the wireless charging pad.
- Items equipped with magnetic components such as credit card, telephone card, bankbook, any transportation ticket and such may become damaged during wireless charging.
- Place the smartphone on the centre of the charge pad for best results. The smartphone may not charge when placed near the rim of the charging pad. When the smartphone does get charged, it may heat up excessively.
- For smartphone without built-in wireless charging system, an appropriate accessory has to be equipped.
- smartphone of some manufacturers may display messages on weak current. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and does not imply a malfunction on wireless charging function.
- The indication for few manufacturer's smartphone may still be charging

even after smartphone is fully charged. This is due to the particular characteristics of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

- When any smartphone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smartphone in any way.
- The wireless cellular phone charging system may not support certain cellular phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification (Qi).
- For certain cellular phones with their own protection, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
- **Liquid on Wireless smartphone Charger**

  To prevent liquid from damaging the wireless smartphone charging system in your vehicle, be sure not to spill liquid over the charging system when charging your phone.

NOTICE

For some manufacturers' smartphone, the system may not warn you even though the smartphone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.

Coat hook

A coat hook is located on the rear grab handle and on the headrest of the front seats (if equipped).

WARNING

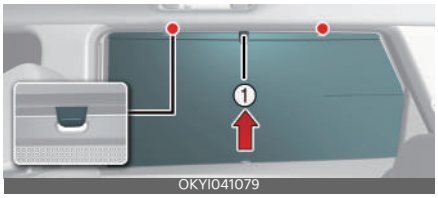
Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothing's pockets. In an accident or when the curtain airbag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or body injury.

CAUTION

Hanging clothing

Do not hang heavy clothes, since they may damage the hook.

Side curtain (if equipped)



Operation

1. Lift the curtain by the knob (1).
2. Hang the curtain on both sides of the hook.

NOTICE

- Always hang both sides of the curtain on the hook. This could cause damage

to the side curtain if only one side of the curtain is hooked.

- Do not let any foreign material get in between the door trim and side curtain. The side curtain may not be lifted up.

Floor mat anchors

Make sure the floor mat attaches to the anchors to keep the floor mat from sliding forward.

WARNING

- **After market floor mat**
  - Do not install after market floor mats that are not capable of being securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors. Unsecured floor mats can interfere with pedal operation.
- Use floor mats not too thick and designed to be properly secured on the floor to avoid the interference with pedals. Make sure that installing the floor mats without removing plastic films on carpets may damage or break floor mat fix rings, resulting in the mats to be unsecured. Especially for a driver's seat, the unsecured mats may cause unintended acceleration/brake. Ensure to remove all the plastic films on the carpets before installing the mats.

Exterior features

Roof rack (if equipped)

Do not load cargo on roof. The roof rack is not intended for load carriage and it is for aesthetics only.

Crossbars and fixing components needed to install the roof rack on your vehicle may be obtained from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner or other qualified shop.

WARNING

- The vehicle centre of gravity will be higher when items are loaded onto the roof rack. Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt manoeuvres or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in an accident.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- To prevent damage or loss of cargo whilst driving, check frequently before or whilst driving to make sure the

items on the roof rack are securely fastened.

Infotainment system

Antenna

Type A/B

- Shark fin antenna (Type A)
  - The shark fin antenna transmits and receives wireless signals such as AM/FM, DAB, GNSS, LTE etc.
- Pole antenna (Type B)
  - The pole type antenna receives both AM and FM signals.

NOTICE

- The signals which antenna can transmit and receive vary by the vehicle option.
- If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.
- Avoid adding metallic coatings such as Ni, Cd, etc. These can degrade the receiving AM and FM broadcast signals.

USB port

You can use a USB port to plug the USB in.

WARNING

Cell phone use

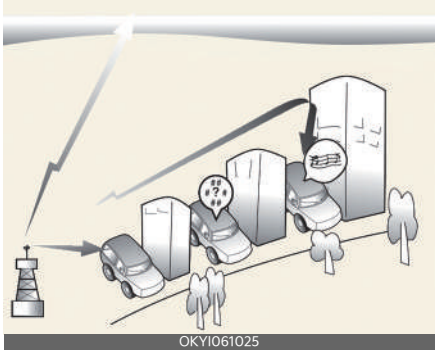
Do not use a cellular phone whilst driving. Stop at a safe location to use a cellular phone.

CAUTION

- Depending on the size, length, or shape of the USB stick, if you forcibly close the tray cover, the USB device may be damaged or deformed or the cover may not reopen as the device is stuck. When the stick is stuck, forcibly opening the cover can also cause damage to the device. If the USB stick does not fit into the space, do not close the cover and try another USB stick with different specifications.
- When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with only the internal antenna, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect the safe operation of the vehicle.

How vehicle radio works

FM reception

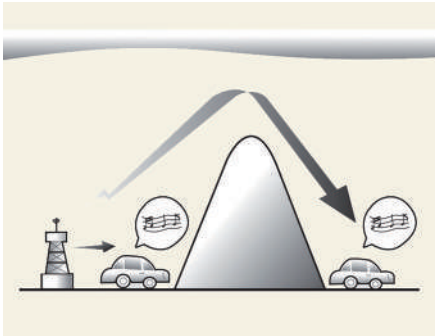


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then processed by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

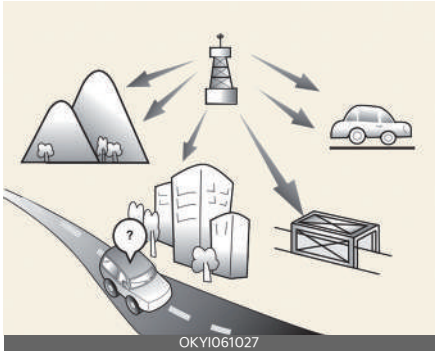
AM reception



OKYI061028

AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. Over these long-distance, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight. In addition, they curve around obstructions resulting in better signal coverage.

FM radio station



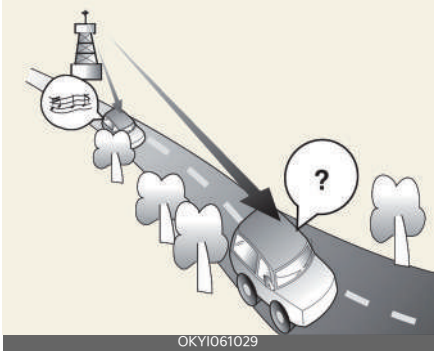
OKYI061027

FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade within short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, and obstructions.

This can lead to undesirable or unpleasant listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio.

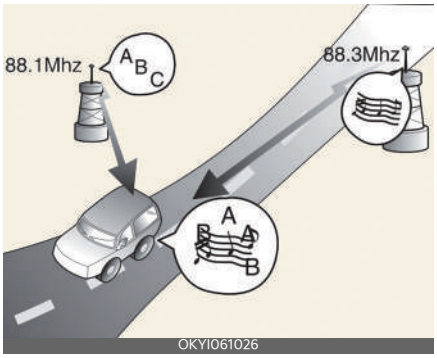
The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:

- Fading : As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another station with a stronger signal.



OKYI061029

- Flutter/Static : Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.
- Station Swapping : As an FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.



- Multi-Path Cancellation : Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a cellular phone or a two-way radio

When a cellular phone is used inside the vehicle, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. In such a case, try to operate mobile devices as far from the audio equipment as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

When using a communication system such as a cellular phone or a radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be fitted. When a cellular phone or a radio set is used with only the internal antenna, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect the safe operation of the vehicle.

Driving your vehicle 5

Before driving 5-3
- Necessary vehicle inspections 5-3
- Good driving practices 5-4
- Good braking practices 5-5

Starting the vehicle 5-6
- Ignition switch 5-6
- ENGINE START/STOP button 5-6
- Starting the engine 5-9

Transmission 5-10
- Manual transmission 5-10
- Intelligent Manual transmission 5-12
- Automatic transmission 5-15
- Dual clutch transmission 5-17
- LCD display messages 5-20

Paddle shifter 5-26
- Changing the shift mode 5-26

Brake system 5-27
- In the event of brake failure 5-27
- Parking brake 5-28

Vehicle safety system 5-30
- Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 5-30
- Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 5-30
- Downhill Brake Control (DBC) 5-31
- Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) 5-32
- Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) 5-32
- Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) 5-33
- Brake Assistant System (BAS) 5-33

Drive mode integrated control system 5-34
- DRIVE MODE 5-34

Idle Stop and Go (ISG) system 5-35

5 Driving your vehicle

• Auto stop 5-36
• Auto start 5-36
• Operating conditions of ISG system 5-36
• ISG system indicator 5-37

Economical operation 5-40

Special driving conditions 5-40

Winter driving 5-44

Vehicle weight 5-47

• Base kerb weight 5-47
• Vehicle kerb weight 5-47
• Cargo weight 5-47
• GAW (Gross axle weight) 5-47
• GAWR (Gross axle weight rating) 5-47
• GVW (Gross vehicle weight) 5-47
• GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating) 5-47
• Overloading 5-47

Driving your vehicle

Before driving

Necessary vehicle inspections

Be sure to check the following fluid levels on a regular basis at the exact interval:

- Engine oil
- Engine coolant
- Brake fluid
- Washer fluid

For more details, refer to "Maintenance" on page 8-5.

WARNING

Focus on the road whilst driving. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of the vehicle. Use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems that distract the driver should not be used during vehicle operation.

Checking the exhaust system

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised for oil replacement or for any other purpose.

If you hear a change in the exhaust sound or if something strikes the undercarriage, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner or a professional workshop and have the exhaust system checked as soon as possible.

WARNING

Do not inhale exhaust fumes or leave your engine running in an enclosed area for a prolonged time. Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colourless and odourless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirrors, and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tyres.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting vehicle

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Buckle your seat belt.
- Adjust both inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the vehicle is in the ON position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light is off.

WARNING

- When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may overheat the engine or exhaust system and cause fire.
- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Securely store items in your vehicle. When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it

could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident.

- Do not drive whilst under the influence of alcohol, drugs, or other impairing substances. Drinking and driving is dangerous. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

  Driving whilst under the influence of drugs or other impairing substances is as dangerous as or more dangerous than driving drunk.
- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, sandals, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.

Good driving practices

- Never change the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never change the gear into P (Park) when the vehicle is moving.
- Stop the vehicle completely before changing the gear into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never change the gear to N (Neutral) and coast down the hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always change the gear to R (Reverse) or D (Drive) when the vehicle is moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. It may cause the brake to overheat and malfunction. Use the engine brake to drive down the long hill.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on P to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. The vehicle speed can change abruptly, causing the tyres to lose traction and the vehicle go out of control.
- Obtain the optimum vehicle performance by driving smoothly.

⚠ WARNING

- If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.
- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the engine and affecting the braking performance.
- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.

- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Losing control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

Good braking practices

- Be sure the parking brake is not engaged and the parking brake indicator light is off before driving.
- The vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal whilst driving can be dangerous because the brakes might overheat and lose their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tyre goes flat whilst driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight-ahead whilst slowing down the vehicle. Pull the vehicle slowly and safely off the road and stop in a safe place.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and change the gear in P (Park).
- If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling.

  If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling.
- Block the wheels if there is no kerb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling.
- Parking brake can freeze in the engaged position under certain conditions such as snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet.

  If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily whilst you change the gear in P (Park) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on an incline with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

Starting the vehicle

Ignition switch (if equipped)

OKYI051034

1 LOCK
2 ACC
3 ON
4 START

Operation

1. LOCK
   - The ignition key can be removed.
2. ACC (Accessory)
   - The electrical accessories can be operated.
3. ON
   - The warning lights can be checked.
4. START
   - Turn the ignition switch to start the engine. The brake warning light can be checked.

Ignition key interlock system (if equipped)

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the vehicle is in P (Park).

WARNING

- Never turn the ignition switch to LOCK or ACC whilst the vehicle is moving. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Do not attach small purses, multiple keys, or any other heavy accessories to the driver's keychain used to start the vehicle. This may cause the driver to accidentally make the key inserted in the vehicle to change the ignition position to the ACC position whilst the vehicle is moving thereby increasing the risk of an accident and causing the deactivation of several safety features.
- To avoid unexpected or sudden vehicle movement, never leave your vehicle if the gear is not locked in the P (Park) position and the parking brake is fully engaged. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off.

NOTICE

If you leave the ignition switch to the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery may discharge.

ENGINE START/STOP button (if equipped)

OKYI051001

Operation

1. OFF
   - Press the ENGINE START/STOP button in P to turn the vehicle off.
2. ACC (Accessory)
   - Press the ENGINE START/STOP button once without depressing the brake pedal.
   - The steering wheel is unlocked.

- The electrical accessories can be operated.
- Turns off automatically after approximately 1 hour to prevent battery discharge.

3. ON
   - Press the ENGINE START/STOP button twice without depressing the brake pedal.
   - The warning lights can be checked.
4. START/RUN
   - Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst depressing the brake pedal in P (Park) or N (Neutral).
   - Start the engine in P (Park) for the safety.

WARNING

- Never press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.
- Never reach for the ENGINE START/STOP button or any other controls through the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move whilst driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.

NOTICE

- If you leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.
- If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without pressing the brake pedal, the engine will not start and the ENGINE START/STOP button changes as follows:
  - OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC

ENGINE START/STOP button interlock system (if equipped)

The ENGINE START/STOP button will not change to the OFF position unless the vehicle is in P (Park).

Vehicles equipped with anti-theft steering column lock (if equipped)

The steering wheel is locked when:

- The vehicle is in the OFF position
- The doors are opened

CAUTION

In an emergency situation whilst the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times repeatedly within 3 seconds.

If the vehicle is still moving, to restart the vehicle:

- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3 mph) or over.

NOTICE

- If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not work. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.
- You are able to turn off the engine (START/RUN) or vehicle power (ON), only when the vehicle is not in motion.

Starting the engine with smart key

The vehicle will check for the smart key when:

- The vehicle doors are opened
- The ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed

If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the indicator ( ) and the message will appear on the instrument cluster.

WARNING

The engine will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle. Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle touch the ENGINE START/STOP button or related parts. Pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst the smart key is in the vehicle may result in unintended engine activation and/or unintended vehicle movement.

CAUTION

- If the engine stalls whilst the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the gear to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the ENGINE START/STOP button in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not press the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.
- You can also start the engine when the gear is in the N (neutral) position, but for safety, be sure to start the engine only when the gear is in the P (Park) position.

NOTICE

- If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the smart key. When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button directly with the smart key, the smart key should contact the button at a right angle.

OKYI034010

- When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for 10 seconds whilst it is in the ACC position. The engine can start without pressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always press the brake pedal before starting the engine.

Starting the engine

NOTICE

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedal.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

Starting the petrol engine

Operation

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the gear is in P (Park).
3. Fully depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the key to START position or press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

Starting the diesel engine

Operation

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the gear is in P (Park).
3. Fully depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the key to ON position or press the ENGINE START/STOP button. The glow indicator ( ) will appear.
5. If the glow indicator ( ) is turned off, turn the key to START position or fully depress the brake pedal until the engine is started.

NOTICE

- If the engine does not start within 10 seconds after the preheating is completed, turn the ignition key once more to the LOCK position for 10 seconds, and then to the ON position, in order to preheat again.
- If the engine start/stop button is pressed once more whilst the engine is pre-heating, the engine may start.

Starting and stopping the turbocharged/intercooled engine (if equipped)

Operation

1. Idle the engine for a few seconds after turning the vehicle in START position to ensure the turbocharger is lubricated.
2. Idle the engine for approximately a minute before turning the vehicle in OFF position to allow the turbocharger to cool down.

WARNING

Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

CAUTION

- You can also start the engine when the gear is in the N (neutral) position, but for safety, be sure to start the engine only when the gear is in the P (Park) position.
- Do not turn the engine off immediately after it has been subjected to a heavy load. Doing so may cause severe damage to the engine or turbocharger unit.

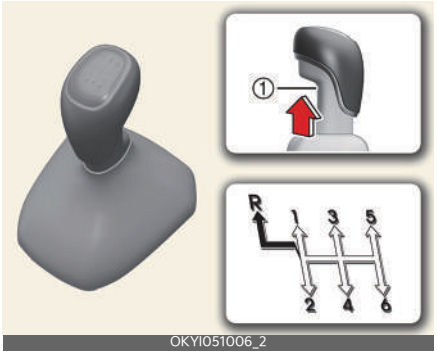
- If the engine stalls whilst you are in motion, do not attempt to shift the gear to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the gear in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not engage the starter for more than 10 seconds. If the engine stalls or fails to start, wait 5 to 10 seconds before re-engaging the starter. Improper use of the starter may damage it.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is equipped with a kick-down mechanism in the accelerator pedal, it prevents you from driving at full throttle unintentionally by making the driver require increased effort to depress the accelerator pedal.

Transmission

Manual transmission (if equipped)



OKYI051006_2

⇨ The shift lever can be moved without pulling the button (1).

➡ The button (1) should be pressed when moving the shift lever into R (Reverse).

Operation

- Depress the clutch pedal down fully whilst shifting, then release it slowly.

Using the clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be fully released whilst driving. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal whilst driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the vehicle on an incline.

This causes unnecessary wear. Use the foot brake or parking brake to hold the vehicle on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

Downshifting

When you must slow down in heavy traffic or whilst driving up steep hills, downshift before the engine starts to labour.

Downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and gives better acceleration when you again need to increase your speed. When the vehicle is travelling down steep hills, downshifting helps maintain safe speed and prolongs brake life.

INFORMATION

- If your vehicle is equipped with an ignition lock switch, the engine will not start when starting the engine without depressing the clutch pedal.
- The shift lever must be returned to the neutral position before shifting into R (Reverse).

  Push the button located immediately below the shift knob and pull the gearshift lever to the left sufficiently, and then shift into R (Reverse) position.
- Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse).
- Never operate the engine with the tachometer (rpm) in the red zone.
- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant is warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.
- If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R (Reverse), leave the shift lever at N (Neutral) position and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R (Reverse) gear position.

WARNING

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Then make sure the transmission is shifted into 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a level or uphill grade, and shifted into R (Reverse) on a downhill grade. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.
- Depress the clutch pedal as far as possible. Be aware not to apply the pedal again before it returns to the normal position. If the pedal is repeatedly depressed before returning to its normal position, the clutch system might be damaged.
- Do not overload the vehicle. Starting or driving a vehicle in this situation generates too much frictional heat to the clutch disk which might cause damage to the clutch cover and disk.
- When starting the vehicle or driving backwards, releasing the clutch pedal too soon after shifting the lever might turn off the engine and lead to an accident.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you shift into R (Reverse) to prevent damage to the transmission.

CAUTION

- When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the shift lever sideways in such a manner that the

second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such over-revving of the engine and transmission may possibly cause engine damage.

- Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 rpm or higher). Such downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.
- To avoid premature clutch wear and damage, do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal. Also, don't use the clutch to hold the vehicle stopped on an uphill grade, whilst waiting for a traffic light, etc.
- Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transmission shift forks.
- To prevent possible damage to the clutch system, do not start with the 2nd gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.
- When operating the clutch pedal, press the clutch pedal down fully. If you don't press the clutch pedal fully, the clutch may be damaged or noise may occur.

NOTICE

When shifting into 5th or 6th gear, push the shift lever to the right. Otherwise, inadvertently shifting to the 3rd or 4th gear may cause engine damage.

Intelligent Manual transmission (if equipped)

Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) system use E-Clutch (Electronic Clutch) technology. Using the E-Clutch, the vehicle can cut engine drive off without pressing the clutch pedal by driver. The E-Clutch is controlled by an actuator that assists the driver in changing gear.

Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) technology improves driving convenience better than conventional Manual Transmission. There is NO CLUTCH PEDAL. The clutch is operated automatically, whilst shifting gear.

When the driver steps on the accelerator and tries to shift the gear, there could be a sense of obstruction compared to Manual Transmission.

To start engine, press the brake pedal and the shift lever at neutral position

The driver can operate the vehicle on the flat ground when the gear is in first or second but the following warning message appears if the driver tries to operate when the gear is put in above third.

It is possible to drive on a slope with the gear is in first but the following warning message appears when the driver operates whilst the gear is in above second.

The following extreme cases may damage the clutch due to overheating whilst driving. Vehicle’s own protection system sounds alarm and displays warning messages. Please shift into lower gear or stop the vehicle according to the instruction.

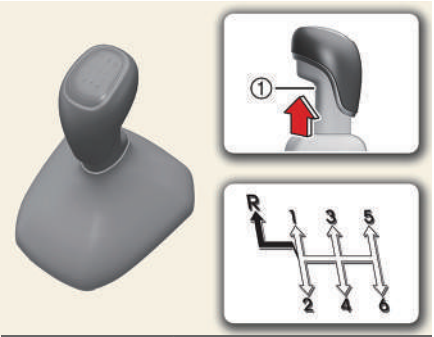
Shift into second gear and start to drive on a hill/drive at low speed. Stop the vehicle on a hill with the accelerator/ maintain low speed status. Repetitive

sudden accelerations and repetitive starts on a hill.

CAUTION

- Do not press the brake pedal by mistake during gear shift.
- The vehicle may not move or move jerkily, if proper gear is not selected according to the speed.
- Use the 1st gear and the parking brake to avoid roll-back during hill start.

Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) operation



OKYI051006_2

⇨ The shift lever can be moved without pulling the button (1).

➡ The button (1) should be pressed when moving the shift lever into reverse.

The Intelligent manual transmission (iMT) has 6 forward gears and 1 reverse gear.

This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

The shift lever must be returned to the neutral position before shifting into R (Reverse).

Push the button located immediately below the shift knob and pull the gear-shift lever to the left sufficiently, and then shift into reverse (R) gear position.

Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R (Reverse).

Never operate the engine with the tachometer (rpm) in the red zone.

CAUTION

- When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the shift lever sideways in such a manner that the second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such over-revving of the engine and transmission may possibly cause engine damage.
- Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 rpm or higher). Such downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.

- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant is warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.
- If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R (Reverse), leave the shift lever at N (Neutral) position and shift into 1st or R (Reverse) gear position.

CAUTION

- Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transmission shift forks.

- To prevent possible damage to the clutch system, do not start with the 2nd gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.

WARNING

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Then make sure the transmission is shifted into 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a level or uphill grade, and shifted into R (Reverse) on a downhill grade. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads.

  The vehicle may slip causing an accident.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you shift into R (Reverse) to prevent damage to the transmission.

Downshifting

When you must slow down in heavy traffic or whilst driving up steep hills, downshift before the engine starts to labour. Downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and gives better acceleration when you again need to increase your speed. When the vehicle is travelling down steep hills, downshifting helps maintain safe speed and prolongs brake life.

Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into reverse. The transmission can be damaged if you do not.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

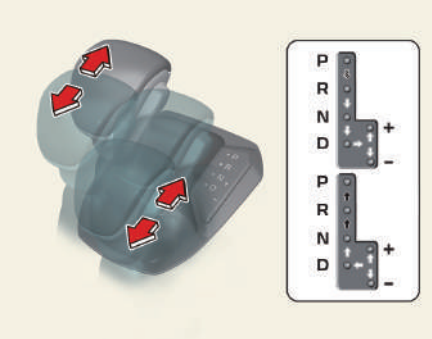
WARNING

- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to 1st gear for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving. Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the engine and affecting the braking performance.
- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.

- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

Automatic transmission (if equipped)

Shift lever type



OKYI051026

Depress the brake pedal and the lock release button when shifting.

Press the unlock button when shifting.

The shift lever can be shifted freely.

- P (Park)
- R (Reverse)
- N (Neutral)
- D (Drive)

Operation

- Depress the brake pedal and shift the lever.

Manual mode

OKYI051022

Operation

1. Push the shift lever from D (Drive) position into the manual gate.
   - Up (+): Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.
   - Down (-): Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.
2. Push the shift lever back into D (Drive) position to return to automatic mode.

Shift lock

Shift lock prevents shifting from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

Operation

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Turn the vehicle to the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

INFORMATION

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park), a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

Overriding shift lock

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position.

Operation

1. Continue depressing the brake.
2. Turn the vehicle to the OFF position.
3. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
4. Carefully remove the shift knob boot.
5. Insert a tool (e.g. flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.
6. Move the shift lever.
7. Remove the tool from the shift lock override access hole then install the knob boot.

   Insert a screwdriver into the access hole and press down on the screwdriver.

Non-operating condition(s)

- Shift to N (Neutral) does no work within 3 minutes.
  - Carefully remove the shift knob boot.
  - Insert a tool (e.g. flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.
  - Move the shift lever.

Have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Parking in N (Neutral) gear

Follow the steps below when the vehicle needs to be pushed whilst parking.

Operation

1. Park your vehicle.
2. Depress the brake pedal.
3. Shift to P (Park) with the vehicle in ON position, or whilst the engine is running.
4. If the parking brake is applied, disengage the parking brake.
5. Whilst pressing the brake pedal, turn the ignition switch to OFF position.

   If equipped with smart key, the vehicle can be moved to OFF position only when the transmission in P (Park).
6. Carefully remove the shift knob boot.
7. Insert a tool (e.g. flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.
8. Move the shift lever to N (Neutral).
9. Remove the tool from the shift lock override access hole then install the knob boot.

   Insert a screwdriver into the access hole and press down on the screwdriver.

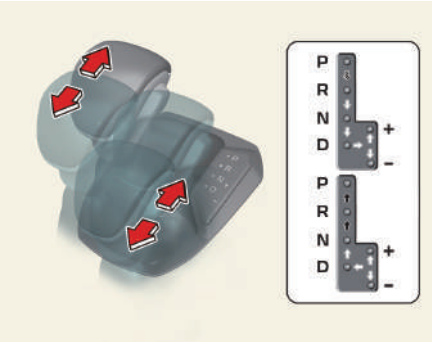
⚠ CAUTION

- except for parking in neutral gear, always park the vehicle in P (Park) for safety and engage the parking brake.
- Before parking in N (Neutral), first make sure the parking ground is leveled and flat. Do not park in N (Neutral) on any slopes or gradients. If parked and left in N (Neutral), the

vehicle may move and cause serious damage and injury.

Dual clutch transmission (if equipped)

Shift lever type



OKYI051026

Depress the brake pedal and the lock release button when shifting.

Press the unlock button when shifting.

The shift lever can be shifted freely.

- P (Park)
- R (Reverse)
- N (Neutral)
- D (Drive)

Operation

- Depress the brake pedal and shift the lever.

Manual mode

OKYI051022

Operation

1. Push the shift lever from D (Drive) position into the manual gate.
   - Up (+): Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.
   - Down (-): Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.
2. Push the shift lever back into D (Drive) position to return to automatic mode.

Shift lock

Shift lock prevents shifting from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

Operation

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Turn the vehicle to the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

INFORMATION

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park), a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

Overriding shift lock

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position.

OKYI051023

Operation

1. Continue depressing the brake.
2. Turn the vehicle to the OFF position.

3. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
4. Carefully remove the shift knob boot.
5. Insert a tool (e.g. flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.
6. Move the shift lever.
7. Remove the tool from the shift lock override access hole then install the knob boot.

Have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Parking in N (Neutral) gear

Follow the steps below when the vehicle needs to be pushed whilst parking.

Operation

1. Park your vehicle.
2. Depress the brake pedal.
3. Shift to P (Park) with the vehicle in ON position, or whilst the engine is running.
4. If the parking brake is applied, disengage the parking brake.
5. Whilst pressing the brake pedal, turn the ignition switch to OFF position.

   If equipped with smart key, the vehicle can be moved to OFF position only when the transmission in P (Park).
6. Carefully remove the shift knob boot.
7. Insert a tool (e.g. flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.
8. Move the shift lever to N (Neutral).
9. Remove the tool from the shift lock override access hole then install the knob boot.

   Insert a screwdriver into the access hole and press down on the screwdriver.

⚠ CAUTION

- Except for parking in neutral gear, always park the vehicle in P (Park) for safety and engage the parking brake.
- Before parking in N (Neutral), first make sure the parking ground is leveled and flat. Do not park in N (Neutral) on any slopes or gradients. If parked and left in N (Neutral), the vehicle may move and cause serious damage and injury.

When the battery is discharged

Operation

1. Connect the battery cables to the jump-starting terminals inside the engine compartment. For more details, refer to "Jump-starting" on page 7-5.
2. Release the parking brake when the vehicle is in ON position.
3. Shift to N (Neutral).

Characteristics of Dual clutch transmission

The dual clutch transmission has seven forward speeds and one reverse speed.The individual speeds are selected automatically when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position.

- The dual clutch transmission can be thought of as an automatically shifting manual transmission. It gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission.
- When D (Drive) is selected, the transmission will automatically shift

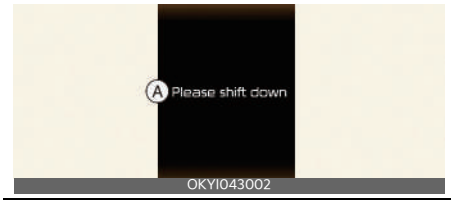
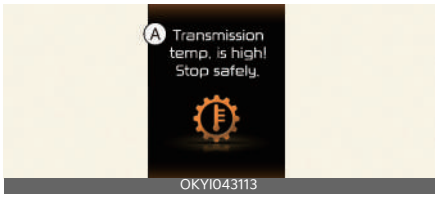
through the gears similar to a conventional automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional automatic transmission, the gear shifting can sometimes be felt and heard as the actuators engage the clutches and the gears are selected.

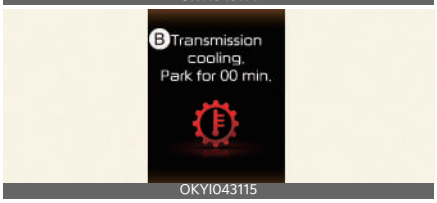
- The dual clutch transmission incorporates a dry-type dual clutch mechanism, which allows for better acceleration performance and increased fuel efficiency whilst driving. But it differs from a conventional automatic transmission because it does not incorporate a torque converter. Instead, the transition from one gear to the next is managed by clutch slip, especially at lower speeds.

  As a result, shifts are sometimes more noticeable, and a light vibration can be felt as the transmission shaft speed is matched with the engine shaft speed. This is a normal condition of the dual clutch transmission.
- The dry-type clutch transfers torque more directly and provides a direct-drive feeling which may feel different from a conventional automatic transmission. This may be more noticeable when launching the vehicle from a stop or when travelling at low, stop-and-go vehicle speeds.
- When rapidly accelerating from a lower vehicle speed, the engine rpm may increase dramatically as a result of clutch slip as the dual clutch transmission selects the correct gear. This is a normal condition.
- When accelerating from a stop on an incline, press the accelerator smoothly and gradually to avoid any shudder feeling or jerkiness.
- When travelling at a lower vehicle speed, if you release the accelerator pedal quickly, you may feel engine braking before the transmission changes gears. This engine braking feeling is similar to operating a manual transmission at low speed.
- When driving downhill, you may wish to move the gear shift lever to Manual Shift mode and downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.
- When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a selftest. This is a normal sound for the dual clutch transmission.
- During the first 1,500 km (1000 miles), you may feel that the vehicle may not be smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimized.

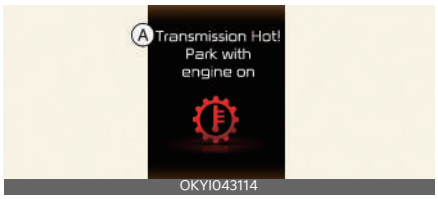
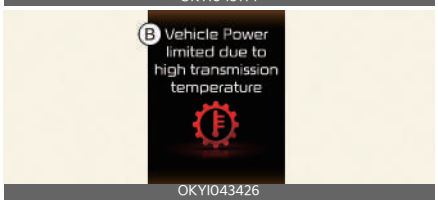
LCD display messages

iMT warning messages

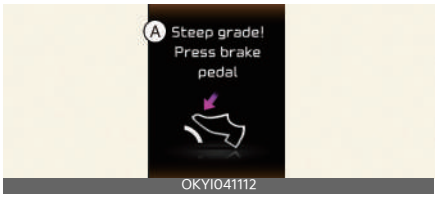
Message	Content
	A: **Please shift down** • The driver can operate the vehicle on the flat ground when the gear is in first or second but the following warning message appears if the driver tries to operate when the gear is put in above third. • It is possible to drive on a slope with the gear is in first but the following warning message appears when the driver operates whilst the gear is in above second.
Transmission high temperature 	A: **Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely** • Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions, the transmission temperatures will increase excessively. Finally, the in transmission could be overheated. **NOTICE** • When driving in stop-and-go traffic, in stop condition, to reduce the driving stress and have better transmission operation move the shift lever to N (Neutral) or P (Parking) position. • When the transmission is overheated, the safe protection mode engages and the gear position indicator on the cluster blinks with a chime. At this time, "Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely" warning message will appear on the LCD display and driving may not be smooth. • If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the parking brake after shifting the vehicle to N (Neutral) with the brake pedal depressed, and allow the transmission to cool. • If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and apply the foot brake or shift into P (Park). Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with engine on, before driving off. • When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

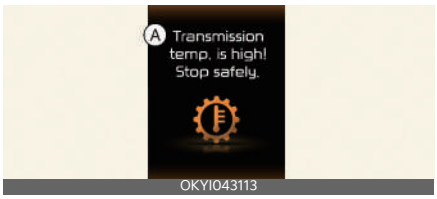
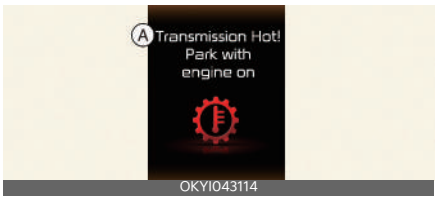
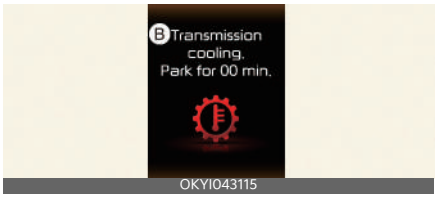
Message	Content
Transmission overheated OKYI043114  OKYI043115 OKYI043116	A: **Transmission Hot! Park with engine on** B: **Transmission cooling. Park for 00 min.** C: **Trans cooled. Resume driving.** • If the vehicle continues to be driven and the transmission temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the "Transmission Hot! Park with engine on" warning will be displayed. When this occurs the transmission is disabled until the transmission cools to normal temperatures. • The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool. • If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool. • When the message "Trans cooled. Resume driving." appears you can continue to drive your vehicle. • When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly. If any of the warning messages in the LCD display continue to blink, for your safety, We recommend have the system checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

AT warning messages

Message	Content
 OKYI043114  OKYI043426 OKYI043116	A: **Transmission Hot! Park with engine on** • If the transmission temperature reaches the maximum temperature limit, the warning message will be displayed. Driving under severe conditions such as continuous rapid start and acceleration, etc. using the accelerator pedal may cause the transmission to overheat, and warning message will appear on the cluster with a chime from the self-protection mode. • If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool. If the warning messages in the LCD display continue to blink, for your safety, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. B: **Vehicle Power limited due to high transmission temperature** • If the vehicle continues to be driven with severe conditions even if the maximum temperature limit warning message is appeared, the following warning message will be displayed. The vehicle power will be limited by the self-protection mode. • If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool. • If the warning messages in the LCD display continue to blink, for your safety, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. C: **Trans cooled. Resume driving.** • When the warning message is displayed, the vehicle can be driven normally.

DCT warning messages

Message	Content
Steep grade  OKYI041112	A: **Steep grade! Press brake pedal** • To hold the vehicle on an incline use the foot brake or the parking brake. • When in stop-and-go traffic on an incline, allow a gap to form ahead of you before moving the vehicle forward. Then hold the vehicle on the incline with the foot brake. • If the vehicle is held on a hill by applying the accelerator pedal or by creeping with brake pedal disengaged, the clutch and transmission may overheat which can result in damage. At this time, a warning message will appear on the LCD display. • If the LCD warning is active, the foot brake must be applied. • Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the transmission.

Message	Content
Transmission high temperature  OKYI043113	A: **Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely** • Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions, the transmission clutch temperatures will increase excessively. Finally, the clutch in transmission could be overheated. **NOTICE** • When driving in stop-and-go traffic, in stop condition, to reduce the driving stress and have better transmission operation move the shift lever to N (Neutral) or P (Parking) position. • When the clutch is overheated, the safe protection mode engages and the gear position indicator on the cluster blinks with a chime. At this time, "Transmission temp. is high! Stop safely" warning message will appear on the LCD display and driving may not be smooth. • If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the parking brake after shifting the vehicle to N (Neutral) with the brake pedal depressed, and allow the transmission to cool. • If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and apply the foot brake or shift into P (Park). Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with engine on, before driving off. • When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.
Transmission overheated  OKYI043114  OKYI043115 OKYI043116	A: **Transmission Hot! Park with engine on** B: **Transmission cooling. Park for 00 min.** C: **Trans cooled. Resume driving.** • If the vehicle continues to be driven and the clutch temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the "Transmission hot! Park with engine on" warning will be displayed. When this occurs the clutch is disabled until the clutch cools to normal temperatures. • The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool. • If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool. • When the message "Trans cooled. Resume driving." appears you can continue to drive your vehicle. • When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly. If any of the warning messages in the LCD display continue to blink, for your safety, We recommend have the system checked by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Always fully depress the brake pedal before and whilst shifting out of the P (Park) into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the gear is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the gear is in P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.
- Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.
- Do not drive with the gear in N (Neutral). The engine brake will not work and lead to an accident.
- To avoid damage to your transmission, do not try to accelerate with the shift lever in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brake engaged.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.
- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- When parking on an incline, block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from rolling down.
- For safety, always engage the parking brake with the gear in the P (Park) position except for the case of emergency parking.
- **DCT failure**
  - Do not use aggressive engine braking (shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear) on slippery roads. This could cause the tyres to slip and may result in an accident.
  - Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.
  - When vehicle is stopped on an uphill or incline, do not hold the vehicle with accelerator pedal. Engage the service brake or the parking brake.
  - If the transmission cannot shift into Drive or Reverse, the position indicator (D or R) on the cluster will blink. We recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner to have the system checked.

CAUTION

- Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R

(Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion, except as explained in "Rocking the vehicle" on page 5-41.

- Always park the vehicle in P (Park) for safety and engage the parking brake. If left in N (Neutral), the vehicle may move and cause serious damage and injury.
- Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) into D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed. The transmission may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion.

NOTICE

Manual mode

- **For shift lever type**
  - The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
  - Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
  - When the engine rpm approaches the red zone shift points are varied to upshift automatically.
  - To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the gear is operated.
  - When driving on a slippery road, shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road.
  - Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
  - Do not put the shift lever in N (Neutral) whilst driving.
  - The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
  - Only the 7 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the gear to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
  - Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
  - The fuel efficiency may decrease.
  - If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside the allowable engine rpm range.
- **For DCT type**
  - When manual mode is activated:

    The engine rpm will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator.

    Upshifts are delayed when accelerating.

Paddle shifter (if equipped)

Operation

1. Pull the right side (+) of the paddle shifter once to shift up.
2. Pull the left side (-) of the paddle shifter once to shift down.

Changing the shift mode

Automatic to Manual shift mode automatically

You can shift up/down with paddle shifter at Manual gate.

Operation

- Push the shift lever from D (Drive) position into the manual gate.

Operating condition(s)

- The lever position should be in D (Drive) position
- Paddle shifter doesn't work at low vehicle speed.

Manual to automatic shift mode

Operation

- Pull the right side (+) of paddle shifter once more than 1 second.
- Depress the accelerator pedal slightly more than 6 seconds on driving.
- Vehicle stop.

Operating condition(s)

- When the accelerator pedal is gently depressed for more than 6 seconds whilst driving.
- **For Manual Transmission and Automatic Transmission**
  - When the vehicle speed decreases below 7 km/h (4 mph).
- For DCT
  - When the vehicle speed decreases below 2 km/h (1 mph)

NOTICE

If you pull the left and right side of the paddle shifters at the same time, you cannot shift the gear.

Brake system

In the event of brake failure

Operation

- Make an emergency stop with the parking brake.

Operating condition(s)

- The brake has failed

WARNING

Avoid applying the parking brake to stop the vehicle whilst it is moving except in an emergency situation. Applying the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

Power-assisted brakes

Operation

- Apply greater force to the brake pedal.

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle is stalled

NOTICE

- When stepping on the brake pedal under a certain driving or weather condition, You may witness your car make a sound of squealing or some other noises. This is not a brake malfunction but a normal phenomenon.
- When driving on the road to which deicing chemicals are applied, the vehicle may witness noises from the brake or abnormal abrasion of tyres because of such deicing chemicals. You should operate brake additionally so that you would be able to remove the deicing chemicals on the brake disk and pad under a safe traffic condition.

WARNING

Avoid continuous application of the brakes when descending a long or steep hill by shifting to a lower gear. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.

CAUTION

Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormally high brake temperatures which can cause excessive brake lining and pad wear.

Brake over accelerator

Operation

1. Apply the brakes steady and firmly.
2. Stop the vehicle safely.
3. Shift to P (Park). Turn the engine off and apply the parking brake.
4. Inspect the accelerator pedal for any interference.

Operating condition(s)

- The accelerator pedal is stuck

NOTICE

If none are found and the condition persists, have your vehicle towed to a professional workshop and inspected. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Disc brake wear indicator

The front or rear brakes will squeal when the brake pads are worn. Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.

WARNING

Do not ignore high-pitched wear sounds from your brakes. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

CAUTION

Do not continue to drive with worn brake pads. Continuing to drive with worn brake pads can damage the braking system and result in costly brake repairs.

NOTICE

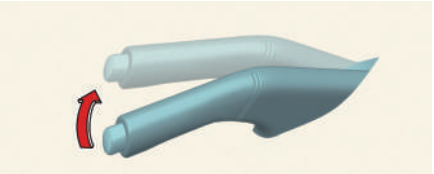
Brake dust may accumulate on the wheels, even under normal driving conditions. Some dust is inevitable as the brakes wear and contribute to brake noise.

Parking brake

Check if the brake warning light (⚠) appears when the vehicle is in the START or ON position. Be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light (⚠) is off before driving.

Parking brake (Hand type)

Applying the parking brake



OKYI061030

Operation

- Apply the foot brake and then pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

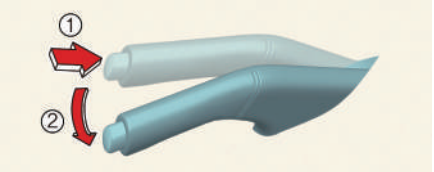
CAUTION

- Driving with the parking brake applied will cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.
- Do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and make endanger driving safety.

INFORMATION

It is recommended that when parking the vehicle on an incline, the shift lever should be in a low gear on manual transmission vehicles.

Releasing the parking brake



OKYI061031

Operation

- Apply the foot brake and pull up the parking brake lever slightly.
- Depress the release button (1) and lower the parking brake lever (2) whilst holding the button.

Precautions of parking brake

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer.

Check the brake warning light ((!)) by turning the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to ON position(do not start the engine). This light will be appeared when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.

If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released whilst engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

⚠ WARNING

- Never allow a passenger to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.

⚠ CAUTION

- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in 1st or R (Reverse) gear (manual transmission). If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If there is no kerb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling, block the wheels.
- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily whilst you put the shift lever in 1st or R (Reverse) gear (manual transmission) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the uphill or incline with accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

Vehicle safety system

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) prevents the wheels from locking to steer and stabilize the vehicle.

If the ABS warning light (ABS) stays on, contact a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTICE

- A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Anti-lock Brake System is functioning properly.
- When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the vehicle may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS has malfunctioned.
  - Do not pump your brakes!
  - Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (if equipped)

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres.

ESC is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control.

Operating ESC OFF button

Operation

1. Press the ESC OFF button for approximately half a second to turn ESC off. ESC OFF (OFF) indicator light will appear, **Traction Control disabled** message will appear in the instrument cluster and the warning chime will sound.
2. Press and hold the ESC OFF button again for approximately 3 second to turn ESC and traction control off. ESC OFF (OFF) indicator light will appear, **Traction and Stability Control disabled** message will appear in the instrument cluster and the warning chime will sound.
3. To turn ESC on again, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF (OFF) indicator light will go off.

WARNING

- For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt. No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.
- Drive carefully even though your vehicle has Electronic Stability Control. It can only assist you in maintaining control under certain circumstances.
- Never press the ESC OFF button whilst ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks). If ESC is turned off whilst

ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

NOTICE

- A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic Stability Control system is functioning properly.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light appeared). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.
- Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.

Downhill Brake Control (DBC) (if equipped)

Downhill Brake Control (DBC) feature assists the driver to descend a steep hill without having to depress the brake pedal.

Always turn DBC off on normal roads. It might activate inadvertently from the standby mode when driving through speed bumps or making sharp turns.

Operating DBC

OKYI051009

Operation

Mode	Indicator light	Conditions
Standby	Illuminated ( )	Press the DBC button when the vehicle speed is under 60 km/h (40 mph).
Activated	Blinks ( )	• The vehicle is in a certain angle of inclination • The accelerator pedal is not depressed. • The vehicle speed is within 4-40 km/h (2.5-25 mph) • Within the activation speed range 4-40 km/h (2-25 mph), the driver can control the vehicle speed by depressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
Temporarily deactivated	Illuminated ( )	• The vehicle is not in a certain angle of inclination • The accelerator pedal is depressed. • The vehicle speed is in the range of 40-60 km/h (25-40 mph)
OFF	Not illuminated ( )	• The DBC button is pressed again. • When the accelerator pedal is depressed and the vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (40 mph)

Non-operating condition(s)

- The gear is in P (Park).
- The ESC is activated.

INFORMATION

Whilst the DBC is activated, the vehicle speed can be controlled by depressing an accelerator pedal or a brake pedal.

WARNING

If the DBC yellow indicator light iappears, the system may have overheated or have malfunctioned. When the warning light appears even though the DBC system has cooled off, have your

vehicle checked by an authorised Kia dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- The DBC may not deactivate on steep inclines even though the brake or accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The DBC defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is placed in the ON position.
- Noise or vibration may occur from the brakes when the DBC is activated.
- The rear stop light comes on when DBC is activated.

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) (if equipped)

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from rolling back by applying the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds.

The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is engaged or after approximately 2 seconds.

WARNING

HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes whilst stopped on an incline. Whilst stopped, make sure you maintain brake pressure sufficient to prevent your vehicle from rolling backward and causing an accident. Don't release the brake pedal until you are ready to accelerate forward.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) (if equipped)

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering responses.

Operating VSM

Operation

1. Press the ESC OFF button to turn VSM off and the ESC OFF indicator light ( ) is appeared.
2. Press the ESC OFF button again to turn VSM on and the ESC OFF indicator light ( ) will go off.

Operating condition(s)

- Driving on a slippery road
- Friction change of left and right wheels is detected

Non-operating condition(s)

- Driving on a gradient or inclined surface
- Driving in reverse
- ESC OFF indicator light ( ) remains appeared
- EPS warning light ( ) remains appeared

WARNING

When replacing tyres and wheels, make sure they are the same size as the original tyres and wheels installed. Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may diminish any supplemental safety benefits of the VSM system.

VSM malfunction indicator

VSM can be deactivated when the malfunction has been detected in the Electronic Power Steering system or VSM system. If the ESC indicator light ( ) or EPS warning light ( ) remains on, take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the system checked. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) alerts the driver behind by blinking the brake lights whilst braking sharply and severely.

Operating condition(s)

- The vehicle suddenly stops.
- ABS is activated and the driving speed is over 55 km/h (34 mph).
- The hazard warning flasher automatically turns ON after blinking the brake lights when:
  - The driving speed is under 40 km/h (25 mph),
  - The ABS is deactivated
  - The sudden braking is over
- The hazard warning flasher turns OFF when:
  - The vehicle drives at a low speed for a certain period of time.

NOTICE

The Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) system will not activate, when the hazard warning flashers are already on.

Brake Assistant System (BAS) (if equipped)

The Brake Assistant System provides additional pressure when the brake pedal is momentarily and strongly depressed in a situation sudden braking is required whilst driving.

The Brake Assistant System reduces the time for ABS (Anti-Lock Brake System) control to enter and consequently reduces the braking distance, by providing additional pressure up to the point of ABS intervention.

WARNING

The system may not operate depending on driver's driving habit, vehicle speed, the degree to which the brake pedal is depressed and the road surface condition.

Drive mode integrated control system (if equipped)

DRIVE MODE

Operation

- Push the DRIVE MODE button.

Mode	Characteristics
ECO	Improves fuel efficiency for eco-friendly driving
NORMAL	Provides smooth driving and comfortable riding
SPORT	Provides sporty and firm riding

INFORMATION

- NORMAL mode will be maintained when the vehicle is restarted.
- ECO/SPORT MODE will change to NORMAL mode when the vehicle is restarted.

NOTICE

If there is a problem with the instrument cluster, the drive mode will be in NORMAL mode and may not change to ECO mode or SPORT mode.

ECO mode

- The engine and transmission control logic are changed to maximize fuel efficiency.
- The ECO indicator will appear.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the drive mode sets to NORMAL mode.

NOTICE

Fuel efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.

NORMAL mode

- NORMAL mode provides smooth driving and comfortable riding.

SPORT mode

- The steering effort, the engine and transmission control logic is automatically adjusted for enhanced driver performance.
- The SPORT indicator will appear.
- Whenever the engine is restarted, the drive mode sets to NORMAL mode.
- The engine rpm will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator.
- Upshifts are delayed when accelerating.

NOTICE

The fuel efficiency may decrease in SPORT mode.

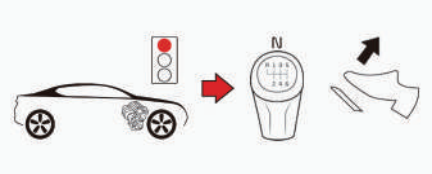
Idle Stop and Go (ISG) system (if equipped)

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ISG system, which reduces fuel consumption by stopping and restarting the engine automatically.

The engine restarts as soon as the starting conditions are met.

- Manual Transmission
  - AUTO STOP

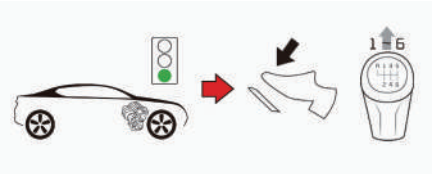
    When the vehicle is slowed down to a speed below 5 km/h or temporarily stopped at a red light or brought to a standstill, release the clutch pedal in N (Neutral) position and the engine will shut down automatically.



OKYI052061

  - AUTO START

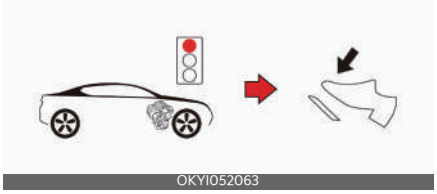
    When the vehicle needs to move forward, press the clutch pedal to Auto Start the engine, then shift the gear.



OKYI052062

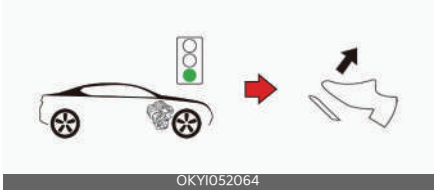
- Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission/Intelligent Manual Transmission
  - AUTO STOP

    When the vehicle is temporarily stopped at a red light or brought to a standstill, depress the brake pedal and the engine will turn off automatically.


OKYI052063

  - AUTO START

    When the vehicle needs to move forward, release the brake pedal and the engine will automatically turn on again.


OKYI052064

NOTICE

When restarts engine by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, EPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system is malfunctioning.

Activating the ISG

The ISG system turns on whenever you switch the ignition on.

Deactivating the ISG

OKYI051011

If you want to deactivate the ISG system, press the ISG OFF button. The light on

the ISG OFF button will appear. If you press the ISG OFF button again, the system will be activated and the light on the ISG OFF button will turn off.

Auto stop

To stop the engine in idle stop mode

Manual Transmission

- Decrease the vehicle speed to less than 5 km/h (3 mph).
- Shift into N (Neutral) position.
- Release the clutch pedal.

Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission/Intelligent Manual Transmission

- Decrease the vehicle speed to 0 km/h (0 mph).
- Press the brake pedal.

The engine will stop and the AUTO STOP indicator (Ⓐ) on the instrument cluster will be green.

NOTICE

If you unfasten the seat belt or open the driver's door (engine bonnet), ISG system will be deactivated.

Auto start

To restart the engine from idle stop mode

Manual Transmission

Press the clutch pedal when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

NOTICE

After the vehicle has stalled, the engine starts if you operate as shown below:

1. Release the clutch pedal after the engine is completely stopped.
2. Depress the clutch pedal.

Automatic Transmission/Dual Clutch Transmission/Intelligent Manual Transmission

- Release the brake pedal.

The engine will start and the AUTO STOP indicator (Ⓐ) on the instrument cluster will be white.

Operating conditions of ISG system

The ISG system will operate under following conditions:

- The driver's seatbelt is fastened.
- The driver's door and bonnet are closed.
- The brake vacuum pressure is adequate.
- The battery sensor is activated and the battery is sufficiently charged.
- Outside temperature is not too low or too high.
- The climate control system satisfies the conditions.
- The vehicle is sufficiently warmed up.
- The vehicle is not on a steep road grade. (except Manual Transmission)
- The steering wheel is turned less than 180 degrees and then the vehicle stops (Only Automatic Transmission, Dual Clutch Transmission and Intelligent manual transmission).
- The vehicle is not at a high elevation.
- The front windscreen defroster is off.

- You have not selected Manual shift mode.
- Certain amount of time passed after releasing the gear from R (Reverse) position.

The engine will also restart automatically if the following occurs:

- The brake vacuum pressure is low.
- The engine is stopped for about 5 minutes.
- Fogging of the windows could occur and the air conditioning is on.
- The battery is not within optimal operating.
- The cooling and heating performance of the climate control system is unsatisfactory.
- When you press the ISG OFF button with the engine automatically stopped. (except Manual Transmission)
- Your vehicle is moving after standstill.
- You press the accelerator and the brake pedal at the same time. (except Manual Transmission)
- The driver safety belt becomes unfastened or the driver door is ajar. (except Manual Transmission)

The AUTO STOP indicator (Ⓐ) on the instrument cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

NOTICE

If the ISG system does not meet the operating conditions, the ISG system will be deactivated.

ISG system indicator

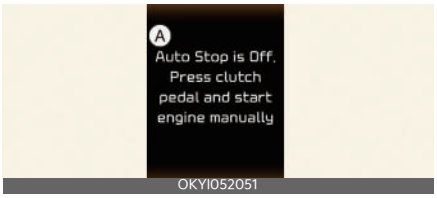
OKYI053066_2

ISG system is indicated by AUTO STOP indicator (Ⓐ) on the instrument cluster.

The AUTO STOP display shows the warning message. (if equipped)

LCD warning message

Manual Transmission

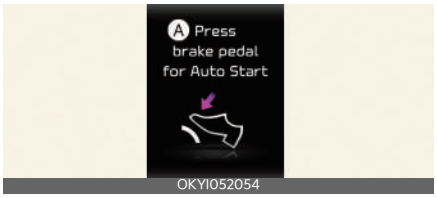


OKYI052051

A: **AUTO Stop is Off. Press clutch pedal and start engine manually**

The system may require the engine to manually restart for some reason. At this time, restart the vehicle manually by depressing the clutch with the gear in neutral.

Automatic Transmission/Dual-Clutch Transmission/Intelligent-Manual Transmission

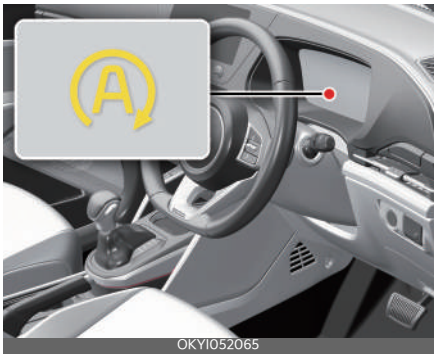


OKYI052054

A: **Press brake pedal for Auto Start**

When the shift lever is shifted from N (Neutral) to R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode without the brake pedal depressed, a message will appear on the LCD display. To activate auto start, depress the brake pedal.

ISG malfunction


OKYI052065

The system may not operate when:

- The ISG related sensors or system error occurs.

The yellow AUTO STOP indicator (Ⓐ) on the instrument cluster will stay on.

⚠ WARNING

When the engine is in Idle Stop mode, it's possible to restart the engine without the driver taking any action. Before leaving the car or doing anything in the engine room compartment, stop the engine by turning the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the LOCK/OFF position or removing the ignition key.

✻ NOTICE

- If the ISG system continuously does not work correctly, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the ISG OFF button light comes on, it may stop illuminating after driving your vehicle at approximately 80 km/h for a maximum of two hours and setting the fan speed control below the 2nd position. If the ISG OFF button light blink continuously in spite of the procedure, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the AGM battery is reconnected or replaced, ISG system will not operate immediately. If you want to use the ISG system, the battery sensor needs to be calibrated for approximately 4 hours with the ignition off. Before calibration, turn the ignition on and off 2 or 3 times.

To help understand the ISG

- **Q.** What is ISG? And what is the function of it?

  A. ISG is an abbreviation of Idle Stop and Go. The feature contributes to protecting the environment and improving fuel economy by automatically shutting down the engine when a vehicle comes to a stop.

- **Q.** How does the ISG work?

  A. In the case of AT/DCT/iMT, if a driver presses the brake to stop the vehicle, the engine is automatically shut off; if the driver releases the brake, the engine will restart. For MT, if a driver releases the clutch pedal in the N (Neutral) position, the engine is shut down; if the driver steps on the clutch pedal the engine will automatically restart. The ISG is operated only when the seat belt is fastened. The driver doesn't need to use the key or press the ENGINE START/STOP button for restarting.
- **Q.** Does the ISG work every time?

  A. No, it doesn't. The vehicle selectively operates ISG considering all safety matters. It does not function when the vehicle is driving on steep hills (not applied to MT), and the vehicle requires air conditioning/heating or battery protection. For additional information on the safety conditions, please refer to the Owner's manual.
- **Q.** How can I deactivate the ISG feature?

  A. You can just press a button "ISG Off". Note that the ISG feature is reactivated if you start the engine using your key or the ENGINE START/STOP button.
- **Q.** The engine restarted even if I didn't operate any of it. Why did it happen?

  A. If required, the feature automatically starts the engine after monitoring the vehicle conditions including the battery and the air conditioning system.
- **Q.** Does the air conditioning work if the engine is shut down by ISG?

  A. No, it doesn't. In that case, the vehicle operates only the blower. If the vehicle's interior temperature is too warm, the engine will restart to operate the air conditioning.
- **Q.** Can the frequent use of ISG lead to undermining the durability of vehicle components?

  A. Not at all. We have enhanced the durability and performance of parts — such as a starting motor (starter), batteries and others — required for ISG. Also, for your safety, we applied safety logic to the system.

Economical operation

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.

Each of these factors affects how many kilometres (miles) you can get from a litre (gallon) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly.
- Drive at a moderate speed.
- Take care of your tyres.
- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly.
- Maintain your vehicle in accordance with the maintenance schedule.
- Don't carry unnecessary weight in your vehicle.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine.
- Don't open the windows at high speeds.
- Slow down when driving in cross-winds and headwinds.

⚠ WARNING

Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. In addition, turning off the ignition whilst driving could engage the steering wheel lock resulting in loss of vehicle steering. Keep the engine on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect.

Special driving conditions

If driving conditions deteriorate due to poor weather or road conditions, you should pay even more attention than usual.

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.
- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use the second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, or other nonslip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

This multipurpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. SUVs have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of offroad applications.

Specific design characteristics give them a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, which allows you to anticipate problems.

They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional passenger vehicles, any more than low-

slung sports vehicles are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. Due to this risk, driver and passengers are strongly recommended to buckle their seat belts.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover.

If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres, do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

⚠ WARNING

- Your vehicle is equipped with tyres designed to provide safe ride and handling capability. Do not use tyres and wheels that are different in size and type from the originally installed ones. It can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tyres, be sure to equip all four tyres with the tyre and wheel of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.
- As with other Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV), failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.
  - Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
  - Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than ordinary vehicles.
  - An SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.
  - Avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres.
  - In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear.

Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transmission.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to rock the vehicle if people or objects are nearby. The vehicle may suddenly move forward or backwards as it becomes unstuck.

⚠ CAUTION

- Prolonged rocking may cause vehicle overheating, transmission damage or failure, and tyre damage.
- Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could overheat and damage tyres, and the rotating wheels may fly away and injure bystanders.

NOTICE

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tyre wear will be held to a minimum.

Driving at night

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. (On vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature.) Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement.

Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windscreen wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.
- If your tyres are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tyres are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly whilst driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet.

The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tyre tread decreases, refer to "Tyre replacement" on page 8-32.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

Driving off-road

Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.

Highway driving

Tyres

Adjust the tyre inflation pressures to specification. Low tyre inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tyres.

Avoid using worn or damaged tyres which may result in reduced traction or tyre failure.

Never exceed the maximum tyre inflation pressure shown on the tyres.

⚠ WARNING

- Always check the tyres for proper inflation before driving. Underinflated or overinflated tyres can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure, leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. For proper tyre pressures, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-8.
- Always check the tyre tread before driving your vehicle. Worn-out tyres can result in loss of vehicle control. Worn-out tyres should be replaced as soon as possible. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 8-30.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both the engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

Winter driving

Severe weather conditions in the winter result in greater wear and other problems.

To minimise the problems of winter driving, you should follow these suggestions:

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres.

If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tyres. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use vehicle braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front of your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tyre chains on the tyre will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

Tyre chains are not legal in all states. Check state laws before fitting tyre chains.

Snow tyres

If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tyres of the same size and load range as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tyres. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Do not install studded tyres without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

⚠ WARNING

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Tyre chains

OKYI051024

Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use fabric-type chains or wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 15 mm (0.59 inches).

Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturers warranty.

When using tyre chains, attach them to the drive wheels as follows.

- Front-wheel drive vehicle moves the front wheel as a power source. Thus, snow chains must be mounted to front tyres.
- After mounting snow chains, drive slowly. If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, slow down until the noise stops and remove the chain as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads to prevent damage.
- Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels. Therefore, when installing snow chain, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 30 km/h (20 mph)) with chains installed.

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tyres. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tyre. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class "S" certified.
- Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 8.

Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in section 8. Have the level of charge in your battery checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 8-10 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and

components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, temporarily apply it with the gear in P (Park). Also, block the rear wheels in advance, so the vehicle may not roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the vehicle to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Drive your vehicle when water vapour condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter whilst the engine is running, water vapour may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes.

Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

Vehicle weight

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

Base kerb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle kerb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label.

The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Kerb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label located on the driver's (or front passenger's) door sill.

Overloading

Vehicle weight

The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the certification label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

Driver assistance system 6

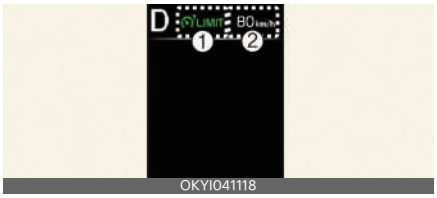
Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 6-2
• Manual Speed Limit Assist operation..... 6-2
Cruise Control (CC) 6-4
• Cruise Control operation..... 6-4
Rear View Monitor (RVM) 6-6
• Rear View Monitor settings..... 6-6
• Rear View Monitor operation..... 6-7
• Rearview function..... 6-7
• Rear top view (for 10.25" display)..... 6-8
• Extended rearview function..... 6-8
• Rearview whilst driving function..... 6-8
• Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations..... 6-9
Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)..... 6-10
• Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings..... 6-10
• Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation..... 6-10
• Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions..... 6-11
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 6-13
• Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings..... 6-13
• Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation..... 6-14
• Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions..... 6-15

Driver assistance system

✻ INFORMATION

Driver Assistance system functions can be updated by infotainment software update. Descriptions for each function of the system may differ from the owners' manual once updated. Refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) (if equipped)



OKYI041118

1 Speed Limit indicator

2 Set speed

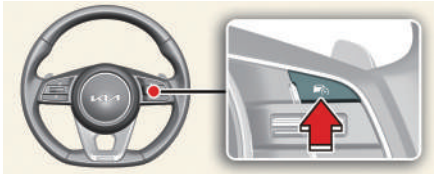
You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

If you drive over the preset speed limit, the warning function operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the set speed returns within the speed limit.

Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

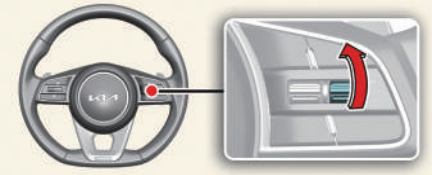
Setting speed limit

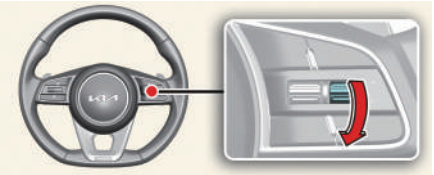
1. Press and hold Driving Assist button at the desired speed.


OKYI051012

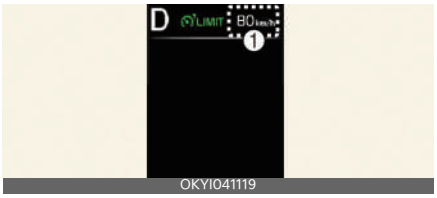
The speed limit indicator (LIMIT) light will appear on the cluster.

2. Push the + switch up or - switch down, and release it at the desired speed. Push the + switch up or - switch down and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then increase or decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph).


OKYI051013


OKYI051014

3. The set speed limit (1) will be displayed on the cluster. If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point to activate the kick-down mechanism.



OKYI041119

1 Set speed

The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the set speed within the speed limit.

NOTICE

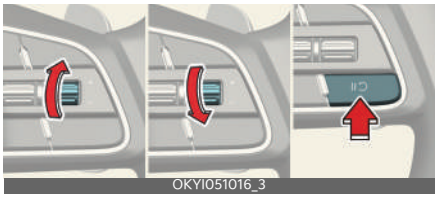
When the accelerator pedal is not depressed beyond the pressure point, set speed will maintain within the speed limit.

Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist

OKYI051031

Press the (II⊃) button to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit indicator (LIMIT) will stay on.

Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist

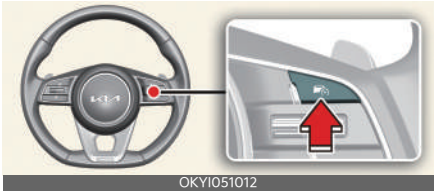

OKYI051016_3

To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the function was paused, operate the +, - switch or (II⊃) button.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (II⊃) button, set speed will resume to the preset speed.

Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist


OKYI051012

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Speed Limit indicator (LIMIT) will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off when not in use.

WARNING

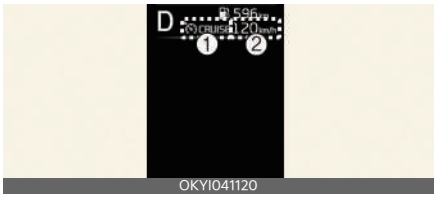
Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed to the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit indicator (LIMIT) is off.
- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

NOTICE

The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

Cruise Control (CC) (if equipped)



OKYI041120

1 Cruise indicator

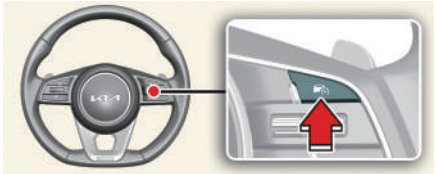
2 Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control operation

To set speed

1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).
2. Press the Driving Assist ( ) button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will appear on the cluster.


OKYI051012

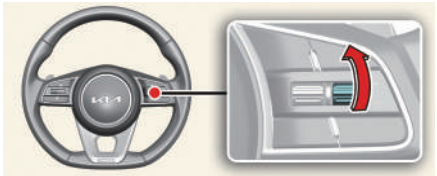
3. Release the accelerator pedal.

   Set speed will maintain the set speed even when The accelerator pedal must not be pressed.

✻ NOTICE

On a steep sloped road, the vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up whilst driving uphill or downhill.

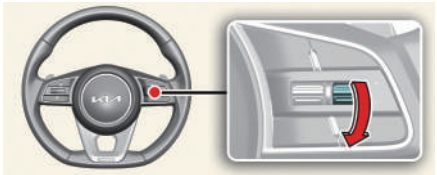
To increase set speed


OKYI051013

- Push the + switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the + switch up and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  Release the switch when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.

To decrease set speed


OKYI051014

- Push the - switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the - switch down and hold it whilst monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of ten (multiple of five in mph) at first, and then decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

Release the switch at the set speed you want to maintain.

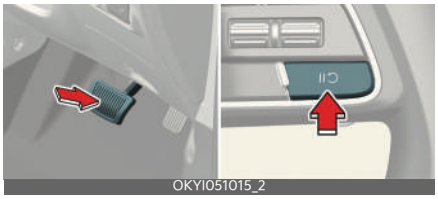
To temporarily accelerate

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down at increased speed, the cruising speed will be set to the current increased speed.

To temporarily pause Cruise Control


OKYI051015_2

Cruise Control will be paused when:

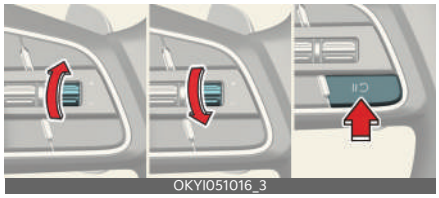
- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the (II⊃) button.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing set speed to less than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- Increasing set speed to more than approximately 180 km/h (110 mph)
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating. (if equipped)

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will stay on.

NOTICE

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, have the vehicle be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

To resume Cruise Control


OKYI051016_3

Operate the +, - switch or (II⊃) button.

If you push the + switch up or - switch down, set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (II⊃) button, set speed will resume to the preset speed.

Set speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for Cruise Control to resume.

WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (II⊃) button. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the (II⊃) button.

To turn off Cruise Control

OKYI051012

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

NOTICE

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise

Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the set speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
  - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
  - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
  - When driving on hilly or windy roads
  - When driving in windy areas
  - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)
- Do not use Cruise Control when towing a trailer.

Rear View Monitor (RVM) (if equipped)

OKYI051017_2

Rear View Monitor will show the area behind the vehicle to assist you when parking or Reversing.

Detecting sensor

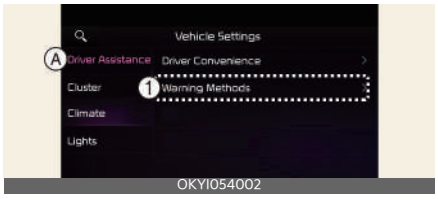
Wide-rear view camera

OKYI051018

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Rear View Monitor settings

Warning Methods



OKYI054002

A: **Driver assistance**

1 Warning methods

Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

INFORMATION

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Camera settings

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon (⚙) on the screen or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Parking safety** → **Camera settings** from the infotainment system screen to change the Rear View Monitor settings.

- Display Contents: To change the settings of rearview with parking guidance.
- Display Settings: To change the screen's brightness and contrast.

Extended rearview

With the vehicle on, select or deselect **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Parking safety** → **Camera settings** → **Display contents** → **Keep rear camera on** from the infotainment system screen to set whether or not to use each function.

Rear View Monitor operation

DRVM button (for 8" display)

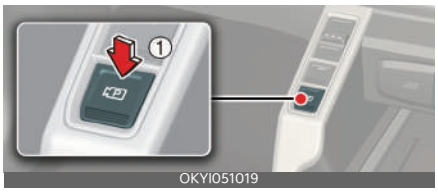
OKYI051040

Press the DRVM button (DRVM) from the infotainment system screen to check the rearview on the screen whilst the vehicle is in P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) for AT/DCT, or the vehicle is in N (Neutral) or while driving for MT.

NOTICE

DRVM stands for Driving Rear View Monitor.

Parking/View button (for 10.25" display)

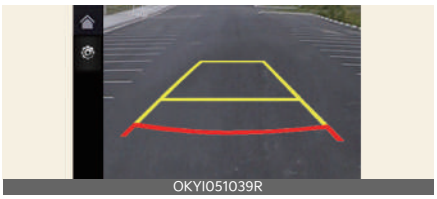


OKYI051019

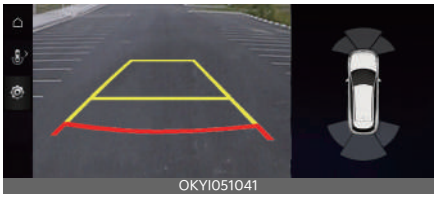
Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on or off Rear View Monitor.

Rearview function

8" display


OKYI051039R

10.25" display



Operating conditions

Rear View Monitor will turn on when the following conditions are satisfied:

- Shifting the gear to R (Reverse).
- 10.25" display
  - Shifting gear to R (Reverse)
  - Pressing Parking/View button (1) while the vehicle is in P (Park) position

Off conditions

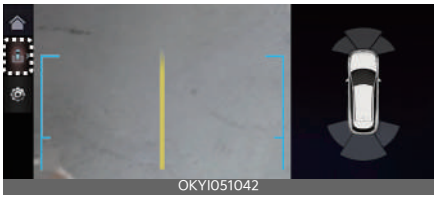
Rear View Monitor will turn off when the following conditions are satisfied:

- Changing the gear from R (Reverse) to P (Park) (For AT/DCT)
- Engaging the parking brake (For MT)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1) again whilst P (Park) gear position is selected with the rearview on the screen.

NOTICE

The rearview cannot be turned off when the gear is in R (Reverse).

Rear top view (for 10.25" display)



Rear top view shows the distance from the vehicle or the object in the back of your vehicle whilst parking.

Press the Rear top view button to turn on Rear top view.

Extended rearview function

Extended rearview function maintains the rearview of the vehicle when shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to help you park safely.

Operating conditions

Rear View Monitor will maintain when the following conditions are satisfied:

- Shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- The vehicle speed is below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

Off conditions

Extended rearview function will turn off when one the following conditions are satisfied:

- The vehicle speed is above approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1).
- Shifting the gear to P (Park).

Rearview whilst driving function

The driver is able to check the rearview on the screen whilst driving, it is to assist with safe driving.

Operating conditions

Press the button whilst the gear is in D (Drive) or N (Neutral), the driving rearview will appear on the screen.

- 8" display: Press the DRVM button from the infotainment system screen.
- 10.25" display: Press the Parking/View button (1).

When Driving rearview is displayed on the screen, an icon ( ) will appear on the upper right side of the screen indicating that the rearview is being displayed.

Off conditions

Rearview whilst driving function will turn off when one the following conditions are satisfied:

- Shifting the gear to P (Park). (Manual transmission engage the parking brake.)
- 8" display: Press the back button (⮌) from the infotainment system screen.
- 10.25" display: Press the Parking/View button (1).

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

⚠ WARNING

- The Wide-rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rearview mirror before parking or Reversing.
- The image shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance of the object. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- If the camera lens is covered with foreign material, the Rear View Monitor may not operate normally.

  Always keep the camera lens clean.

  However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will help warn the driver if a person, an animal or an object is detected within a certain distance when the vehicle is moving in reverse.

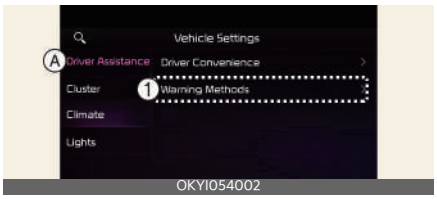
Detecting sensor

Rear ultrasonic sensors

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning Methods



A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Warning Methods

Select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

NOTICE

If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- Shift the gear to R (Reverse).
- The vehicle's speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

Function indications and warnings

Distance from object	Warning indicator when driving backward	Warning sound
60-120 cm (24-48 inches)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 inches)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 inches)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear on the cluster or infotainment system whenever each ultrasonic sen-

sor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.

- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- Distance from object may be detected differently when obstacles are not located in front of the sensor.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

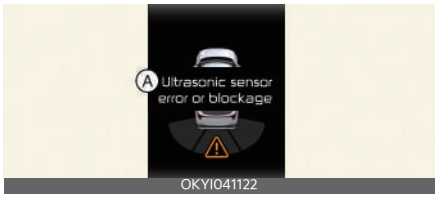
Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

After starting the vehicle, a beep will sound once when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Reverse Parking Distance Warning is operating normally.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The warning message appears on the cluster.



A: **Ultrasonic sensor error or blockage**

Limitations of Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate normally when:
  - Moisture is frozen to the sensor (Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate normally when it is melted.)
  - Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate normally when such foreign material are removed.)
  - The weather is extremely hot or cold
  - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
  - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or an impact is applied with a hard object
  - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
  - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow
  - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
  - Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
  - Installing the license plate differently from the original location

- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipments or accessories around the ultrasonic sensors

- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
  - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 inches) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 inches) in diameter.
  - Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors

WARNING

- Reverse Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Reverse Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the rearview before and whilst parking.
- Your vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Reverse Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning indicator may not occur sequentially depending on vehicle speed or obstacle shape.
- If Reverse Parking Distance Warning needs repair, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will help warn the driver if a person, an animal or an object is detected within a certain distance from the ultrasonic sensors when the vehicle is moving forward or in reverse.

Detecting sensor

Front ultrasonic sensors

OKYI051025

Rear ultrasonic sensors

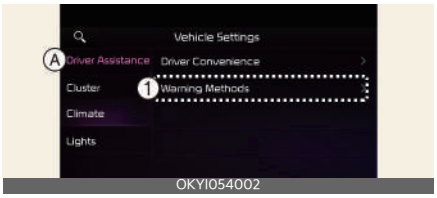
OKYI051020

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning Methods

OKYI054001



OKYI054002

A: **Driver Assistance**

1 Warning Methods

Select **User Settings** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.

✻ NOTICE

If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.

Parking Distance Warning Auto On

You can set the parking distance warning to be ON at low speeds. To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select **User Settings** → **Driver assistance** → **Parking safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Driver assistance** → **Parking safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** from the infotainment system screen.

✻ NOTICE

If Parking Distance Warning Auto On is selected, the Parking Safety (P) button indicator light will turn on.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Parking Safety button

Press the Parking Safety button to turn on or off Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning.

- When Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is off (button indicator light off), if you shift the gear to R (Reverse), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on.
- If you shift the gear to R (Reverse), Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will not turn off even if you press the Parking Safety button for your safety.

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive)
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light is on
- **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is selected from the Settings menu and the gear is in D (Drive)
- The function warns the driver when select **User Settings → Driver assistance → Parking safety → Parking Distance Warning Auto On** from the settings menu in the instrument cluster or **Settings → Vehicle → Driver assistance → Parking safety → Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is selected from the Settings menu, and the gear is in D (Drive)
- Vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph)

NOTICE

- Forward Parking Distance Warning does not operate when the vehicle's forward speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph) even when the function is on (Parking Safety button indicator is on). Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate again when the vehicle's forward speed decreases below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- When the vehicle's forward speed is above 30 km/h (18 mph), the Forward Parking Distance Warning will turn off (Parking Safety button indicator off). Although you drive below 10 km/h (6 mph) again, Forward Parking Distance Warning will not automatically turn on.

Function indications and warnings

Distance from object	Warning indicator when driving forward	Warning sound
60-100 cm (24-40 inches)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 inches)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 inches)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear on the cluster or infotainment system screen whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- Distance from object may be detected differently when obstacles are not located in front of the sensor.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).
- The vehicle's rearward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

NOTICE

When the vehicle's rearward speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph), both the front and rear ultrasonic sensors will detect objects. However, the front ultrasonic sensors can detect a person, animal or object when it is within 60 cm (24 inches) from the sensors.

Function indications and warnings

Distance from object	Warning indicator when driving backward	Warning sound
60-120 cm (24-48 inches)		Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 inches)		Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 inches)		Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear on the cluster or infotainment system screen whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- Distance from object may be detected differently when obstacles are not located in front of the sensor.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

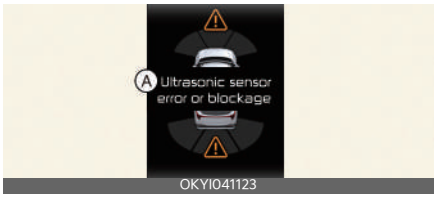
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

After starting the vehicle, a beep will sound once when the gear is shifted to R (Reverse) to indicate Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is operating normally.

However, if one or more of the following occurs, first check whether the ultrasonic sensor is damaged or blocked with foreign material. If it still does not work properly, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The audible warning does not sound.
- The buzzer sounds intermittently.
- The warning message appears on the cluster.



A: **Ultrasonic sensor error or blockage**

Limitations of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may not operate normally when:
  - Moisture is frozen to the sensor (Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate normally when it is melted.)
  - Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate normally when such foreign material are removed.)
  - The weather is extremely hot or cold
  - The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
  - The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or an impact is applied with a hard object
  - The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
  - The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:
  - Heavy rain or water spray is present
  - Water flows on the surface of the sensor
  - Affected by another vehicle's sensors
  - The sensor is covered with snow
  - Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
  - Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
  - Installing the license plate differently from the original location
  - The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Attaching equipments or accessories around the ultrasonic sensors
- The following objects may not be detected:
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
  - Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 inches) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 inches) in diameter.
  - Pedestrians, animals or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors

WARNING

- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and whilst parking.
- Your vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning indicator may not occur sequentially depending on vehicle speed or obstacle shape.
- If Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning needs repair, Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

What to do in an emergency 7

Road warning 7-3
- Hazard warning flasher 7-3

In case of an emergency whilst driving 7-3
- If the vehicle stalls whilst driving 7-3
- If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing 7-3
- If you have a flat tyre whilst driving 7-3

If the engine does not start 7-4
- If engine does not turn over or turns over slowly 7-4
- If engine turns over normally but does not start 7-4

Emergency starting 7-5
- Jump-starting 7-5
- Push-starting 7-6

If the engine overheats 7-6
- Cooling down the vehicle 7-6
- If the cooling fan does not work 7-6
- If the coolant is running out 7-6
- If the water pump drive belt is broken 7-7
- If overheating happens again 7-7

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 7-8
- Low tyre pressure telltale 7-9
- Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator 7-10
- Changing a tyre with TPMS 7-11

If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre) 7-12
- Removing and storing the spare tyre 7-12
- Changing tyres 7-14
- Important - use of compact spare tyre 7-16
- Jack label 7-18

7 What to do in an emergency

Emergency commodity 7-22

What to do in an emergency

Road warning

When an emergency situation occurs whilst driving or when you park by the edge of the roadway, you must alert approaching or passing vehicles to be careful as they pass. For this, you should use the hazard warning flasher.

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

Condition(s)

- When in an emergency situation occurs whilst driving
- Parking by the edge of the roadway

Operation

1. Push the hazard warning flasher switch.

✻ INFORMATION

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher whilst the vehicle is being towed.

In case of an emergency whilst driving

If the vehicle stalls whilst driving

Operation

1. Reduce the speed and keep a straight line.
2. Stop the vehicle to a safe place.
3. Turn the hazard warning flasher on.
4. Start the vehicle again.

If the engine still does not start, contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends that you call an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

Operation

1. Change the gear to N (Neutral).
2. Push the vehicle to a safe place.

If you have a flat tyre whilst driving

Operation

1. Reduce the speed slowly and keep a straight line.
2. Stop the vehicle to a safe leveled place away from traffic.
3. Turn the hazard warning flasher on.
4. Set the parking brake.
5. Change the gear to P (Park).
6. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle away from traffic.

Refer to "If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)" on page 7-12.

If the engine does not start

INFORMATION

When the engine does not start, first check to see how much fuel there is and whether the battery is discharged.

If engine does not turn over or turns over slowly

Operation

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Change the gear to N (Neutral) or P (Park).
3. Check if the battery and starter connections are clean and tight.
   - The battery is discharged if the interior light dims or goes out when you start the vehicle.

WARNING

If the engine does not start, do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to be overloaded and create a fire hazard.

NOTICE

Do not start the vehicle by pulling or pushing. Refer to "Jump-starting" on page 7-5.

If engine turns over normally but does not start

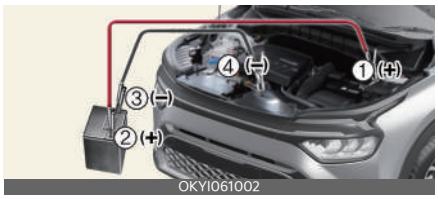
Operation

1. Check the following:
   - Fuel level. Add fuel if necessary.
   - Ignition coils and spark plug connectors. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
   - Fuel line in the engine compartment.

If the engine still does not start, contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends that you call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Emergency starting

Jump-starting



Condition(s)

- When the vehicle will not start due to low battery power, you may need to jump start the vehicle.

Operation

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles to come in contact.
2. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
3. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration.
   - Connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (1).
   - Connect the other end to the positive terminal of the booster battery (2).
   - Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point away from the battery (4). Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.
4. If connected with the other vehicle, start the vehicle with the booster battery first and let it run at 2,000 rpm for several minutes.
5. Start the vehicle with the discharged battery.
6. If the engine starts, disconnect one end of the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then other end of the positive terminal of the booster battery (2) and the discharged battery (1). If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, you should have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks. If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump-starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause

the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24- volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

✻ NOTICE

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid. Make sure to connect one end of the jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a metallic point, far away from the battery.

Push-starting

Your manual transmission vehicle should not be push-started because it might damage the emission control system.

Vehicles not equipped with manual transmission cannot be push-started, and only jump-starting can be applied. Refer to "Jump-starting" on page 7-5.

⚠ WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it. When the engine starts, the vehicle can suddenly surge forward and could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

If the engine overheats

✻ INFORMATION

When the temperature gauge indicates overheating, loss of power or a loud pinging, knocking noise will occur, being the engine too hot.

Cooling down the vehicle

Operation

1. Stop the vehicle to a safe place.
2. Turn the hazard warning flasher on.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Change the gear to P (Park).
5. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
6. Check the following:
   - Engine cooling fan
   - Water pump drive belt
   - Belt tension
   - Leaks of the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).
7. Wait until the engine temperature returns normal.
8. Proceed with caution and keep an eye on further signs of overheating.

If the cooling fan does not work

Operation

- Stop the engine.

If the coolant is running out

Operation

1. Stop the engine.
2. Do not open the bonnet.

3. Wait until coolant has stopped running or the steam stops.
4. Add enough coolant to the reservoir.

If the water pump drive belt is broken

Operation

1. Stop the engine.
2. Contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends that you call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If overheating happens again

Operation

- Contact a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends that you call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

•Whilst the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

•Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

CAUTION

- Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system and this should be checked as soon as possible by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. Add engine coolant slowly in small quantities to prevent damage.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) detects the pressure of vehicle's tyres and displays it on the LCD display.

1 Low tyre pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator

2 Low tyre pressure position telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

Check tyre pressure

- You can check the tyre pressure in the information mode on the cluster.
  - Refer to "LCD display modes" on page 4-39.
- Tyre pressure is displayed 1-2 minutes later after driving.
- If tyre pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, "Drive to display" message displays. After driving, check the tyre pressure.
- You can change the tyre pressure unit in the user settings mode on the cluster.
  - psi, kpa, bar (Refer to "User settings mode (if equipped)" on page 4-41.)

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label.

(If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 min-

ute, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended.

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

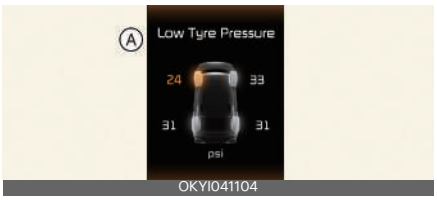
NOTICE

If any of the below happens, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

1. The low tyre pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator do not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or engine is running.
2. The TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
3. The Low tyre pressure position telltale remains illuminated.

Low tyre pressure telltale

Low tyre pressure position telltale



A: **Low tyre pressure**

When the tyre pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated and warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. The low tyre pressure position telltale light will indicate which tyre is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible. Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tyre cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tyre with a spare tyre.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h after replacing the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre, one of the following will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor not in the vehicle)
- The TPMS malfunction indicator will remain continuously illuminated whilst driving because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor in the vehicle)

⚠ WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to overheat and fail.

⚠ CAUTION

- In winter or cold weather, the low tyre pressure telltale may illuminate if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a lowering of tyre pressure.
- When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is higher or lower, you should check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.
- When filling tyres with more air, conditions to turn off the low tyre pressure telltale may not be met. This is because a tyre inflator has a margin of error in performance. The low tyre pressure telltale will be turned off if the tyre pressure is above the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System.

In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop to determine the cause of the problem. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).
- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated if snow chains are used or some separate electronic devices such as notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are used in the vehicle.

  This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

✻ NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the low tyre pressure position telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an underinflated tyre.

Changing a tyre with TPMS

If you have a flat tyre, the low Tyre Pressure and Position telltales will come on. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia.

The sealant on the tyre pressure sensor and wheel shall be eliminated when you replace the tyre with a new one.

Each wheel is equipped with a tyre pressure sensor mounted inside the tyre behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. Have your tyres serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 25 km/h after replacing the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre, one of the following will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor not in the vehicle)
- The TPMS malfunction indicator will remain continuously illuminated whilst driving because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor in the vehicle)

You may not be able to identify a low tyre by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure the tyre's inflation pressure. Please note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) during that 3-hour period).

A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3-hour period.

Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

⚠ WARNING

TPMS

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

⚠ WARNING

Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by Kia if your vehicle is equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tyre pressure sensors.

If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)

Jack and tools

1 Wheel lug nut wrench
2 Jack handle
3 Wheel lug nut wrench socket
4 Jack

Your jack and tools are stored inside the luggage area.

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tyre changing only.

To prevent the jack from "rattling" whilst the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

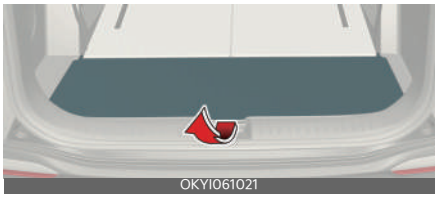
Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

Removing and storing the spare tyre

Operation

Your spare tyre is stored underneath your vehicle, directly below the cargo area.

1. Open the tailgate and the luggage board (if equipped).


OKYI061021

2. Find the spare tyre fixing bolt cover and remove the cover. If necessary, separate the tool case only after removing the clamp.

OKYI061020

3. Connect the wheel lug nut wrench and the socket.

   Use the wheel lug nut wrench to loosen the bolt enough to lower the spare tyre.
4. Turn the wrench counterclockwise until the spare tyre reaches the ground.

OKYI061018

5. After the spare tyre reaches the ground, continue to turn the wrench counterclockwise, and draw the spare tyre outside. Never rotate the wrench excessively, otherwise the spare tyre carrier may be damaged.
6. Remove the retainer (1) from the centre of the spare tyre.
7. To store the spare tyre, lay the tyre on the ground with the valve stem facing up.
8. Place the wheel under the vehicle and install the retainer (1) through the wheel centre.
9. Turn the wrench clockwise until it clicks.

⚠ WARNING

- Be cautious as the minimum ground clearance gets lower when you store the original tyre in the bottom of the vehicle after replacing it with a spare tyre. In particular, drive below 30 km/h (18 mph) when driving over a speed bump and on uphill/downhill/uneven road.
- Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.
- Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tyre. The jack should be used on firm level ground. If you cannot find a firm level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.
- Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- The vehicle can roll off the jack causing serious injury or death.
- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine whilst the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone remain in the vehicle whilst it is on the jack.
- Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.
- Ensure the spare tyre retainer is properly aligned with the centre of the

spare tyre to prevent the spare tyre from "rattling". Otherwise, it may cause the spare tyre to fall off the carrier and lead to an accident.

Changing tyres

Operation

1. Stop the vehicle to a safe leveled place away from traffic.

OKYI061006

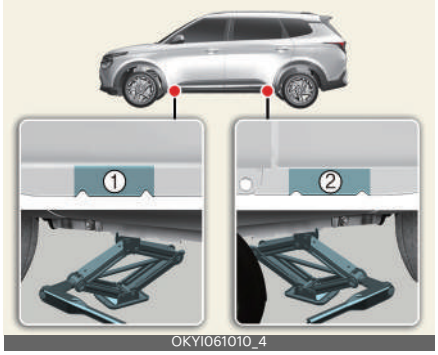
2. Turn the hazard warning flasher on.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Change the gear into R (Reverse) with Manual Transmission or P (Park) with Automatic Transmission.
5. Remove the jack, wheel lug nut wrench and the spare tyre from the vehicle.
6. Block both the front and rear of wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.

OKYI061007

7. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each. Do not remove any wheel lug nuts until the tyre has been raised off the ground.

OKYI061008

8. Place the jack at the front (1) or rear (2) designated jacking positions.



OKYI061010_4

9. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise. Raise the vehicle until the tyre just clears the ground. Make sure the vehicle is stable before removing the wheel lug nuts.

OKYI061011

10. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them by hand.
11. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it does not roll away.

12. Pick up the spare tyre, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. Tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel slides over the other studs.
13. Hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them by hand. Jiggle the tyre to make sure it is completely seated.
14. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel lug nut wrench counterclockwise.
15. Position the wheel lug nut wrench and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight. Double-check each nut for tightness.

OKYI061009

After changing tyres, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop or seek other qualified assistance. Kia recommends that you call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- To prevent vehicle movement whilst changing a tyre, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.
- We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.
- To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.
- Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub. If there is, remove it. If there is poor contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

Wheel lug nut tightening torque

- 11-13 kgf·m (79-94 lbf·ft)

✻ INFORMATION

If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct.

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to

the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels. If in doubt, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.
- Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-8.

Important - use of compact spare tyre (if equipped)

The compact spare tyre is smaller than a conventional tyre and is designed for temporary use only.

Precautions

- Do not exceed 80 km/h (50 mph).
- Drive slowly enough to avoid all hazards.
- Continuous road use could result in tyre failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load carrying capacity.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tyre diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tyre and reduces the ground clearance approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch), which could result in damage to the vehicle.
- Do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash.
- Do not use tyre chains on the temporary compact tyre.
- Do not install on the front axle if the vehicle must be driven in snow or on ice.
- Do not use on any other vehicle.
- Inspect your compact spare tyre regularly and replace with the same size and design.
- The compact spare tyre should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tyre at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.

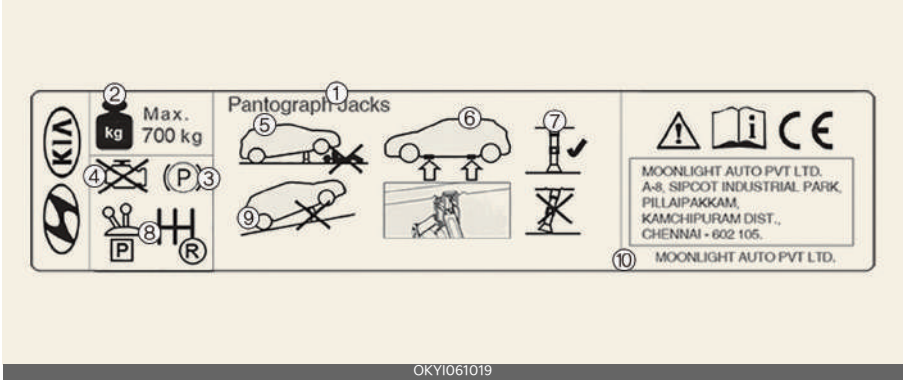
WARNING

The compact spare tyre is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at the speed over 80 km/h (50 mph). The original tyre should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

- You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tyre and rim at the first opportunity.
- The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tyre in use at the same time.
- Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

Jack label



OKYI061019

* The actual jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1 Jack type

2 Maximum allowable load

3 When using the jack, set your parking brake.

4 When using the jack, stop the engine.

5 Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.

6 The designated locations under the frame

7 When supporting the vehicle, the baseplate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.

8 Move the shift position to the P (Park) position on vehicles. If equipped with manual transmission, move the shift position to the R (Reverse) position on vehicles.

9 The jack should be used on firm level ground.

10 Jack manufacturer

Emergency commodity (if equipped)

There are some emergency commodities in the vehicle to help you respond to the emergency situation.

First aid kit

Bandage and adhesive tape ,etc. in the kit is provided.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles.

Maintenance 8

Engine compartment **8-5**
Maintenance services **8-7**
• Owner's responsibility 8-7
• Owner maintenance precautions 8-7
Owner maintenance **8-8**
• Owner maintenance schedule 8-8
Scheduled maintenance service **8-10**
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items **8-14**
• Engine oil and filter 8-14
• Drive belts 8-14
• Fuel filter cartridge (for diesel engine) 8-14
• Fuel filter (for petrol engine) 8-14
• Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections 8-14
• Vapour hose and fuel filler cap (for petrol engine) 8-15
• Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses 8-15
• Air cleaner filter 8-15
• Spark plugs (for petrol engine) 8-15
• Cooling system 8-15
• Coolant 8-15
• Manual transmission (MT) fluid 8-15
• Intelligent manual transmission (iMT) 8-15
• Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid 8-15
• Automatic transmission (AT) fluid 8-15
• Brake hoses and lines 8-16
• Brake/clutch fluid 8-16
• Parking brake 8-16
• Brake discs, pads and calipers 8-16
• Suspension mounting bolts 8-16
• Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint 8-16
• Drive shafts and boots 8-16
• Air conditioning refrigerant 8-16

8 Maintenance

• Checking fluid levels 8-16

Engine oil 8-17

• Checking engine oil level 8-17
• Replenishing engine oil 8-17
• Changing engine oil and filter 8-18

Engine coolant 8-19

• Checking coolant level 8-19
• Changing coolant 8-21

iMT system actuator fluid 8-22

• Checking the iMT system actuator fluid level 8-22

Brake/clutch fluid 8-23

• Checking brake/clutch fluid level 8-23

Washer fluid 8-24

• Checking washer fluid level 8-24

Parking brake 8-24

• Checking the parking brake (Hand type) 8-24

Fuel filter (Diesel) 8-25

• Draining water from fuel filter 8-25
• Replacing fuel filter cartridge 8-25

Air cleaner filter 8-25

• Replacing air cleaner filter 8-25

Climate control air filter 8-26

• Replacing climate control air filter 8-26

Wiper blades 8-26

• Replacing front wiper blade 8-26
• Replacing rear wiper blade 8-26

Battery 8-28

• For best battery service 8-28
• Battery capacity label 8-29

Maintenance 8

• Battery recharging....8-29
• Reset items....8-30
• Battery replacement....8-30

Tyres and wheels....8-30

• Tyre care....8-30
• Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures....8-30
• Checking tyre inflation pressure....8-30
• Tyre rotation....8-32
• Wheel alignment and tyre balance....8-32
• Tyre replacement....8-32
• Wheel replacement....8-33
• Tyre traction....8-34
• Tyre maintenance....8-34
• Tyre sidewall labeling....8-34

Fuses....8-37

• Replacing inner panel fuse....8-38
• Replacing engine compartment fuse....8-39
• Fuse/relay panel description....8-40

Light bulbs....8-47

• Bulb replacement precautions....8-47
• Light position (Front)....8-49
• Light position (Rear)....8-49
• Light position (Side)....8-50
• Replacing headlamp (low/high)/front turn signal lamp (Bulb type) 8-50
• Replacing side direction indicator lamp (Bulb type)....8-51
• Replacing tail lamp, stop lamp, rear turn signal lamp, backup lamp (Bulb type)....8-51
• Replacing tail lamp, stop lamp (Bulb type)....8-52
• Replacing high mounted stop lamp (Bulb type)....8-52
• Replacing license plate lamp (Bulb type)....8-53
• Replacing map lamp (Bulb type)....8-53

8 Maintenance

• Replacing room lamp (Bulb type) 8-53
• Replacing luggage lamp (Bulb type) 8-54

Appearance care 8-55

• Exterior care 8-55
• Interior care 8-59

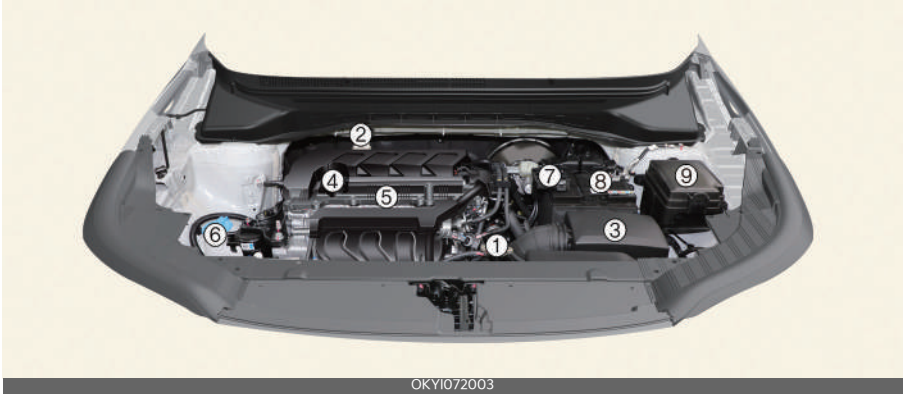
Emission control system 8-61

• Lean NOx Trap 8-64
• Selective Catalytic Reduction 8-64

Maintenance

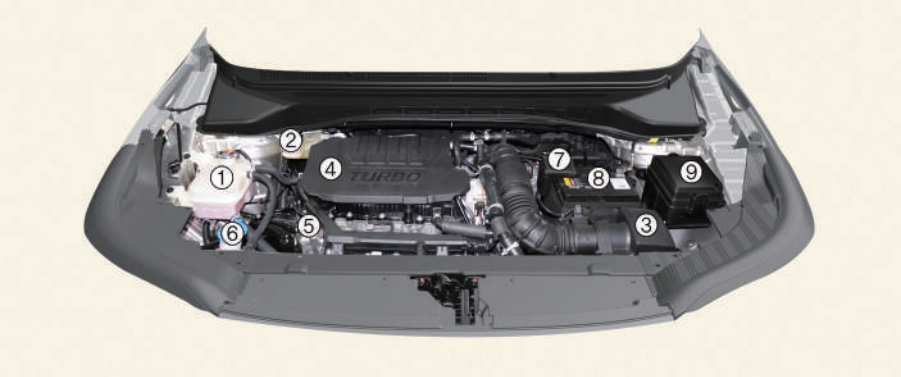
Engine compartment

Smartstream G1.5



OKYI072003

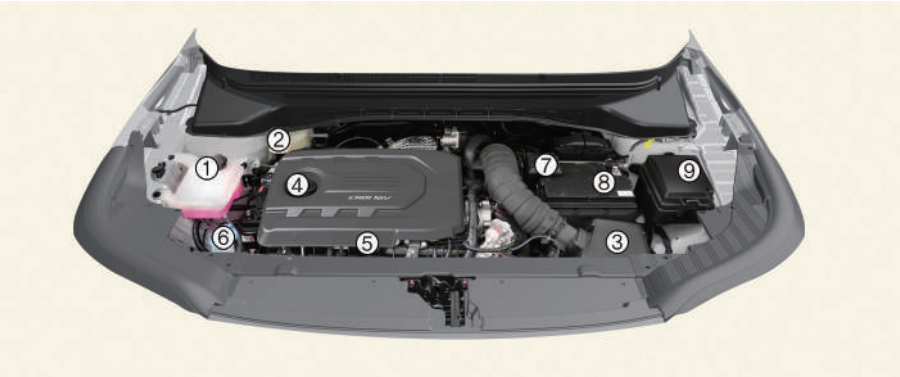
Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi



OKYI072001

8

(Diesel) 1.5 VGT



OKYI071002

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

1 Engine coolant reservoir
2 Brake fluid reservoir
3 Air cleaner
4 Engine oil filler cap
5 Engine oil dipstick
6 Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
7 Positive battery terminal (+)
8 Negative battery terminal (-)
9 Fuse box

Maintenance services

Owner's responsibility

- Have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Retain documents that show proper maintenance.
- Establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.
- Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

Owner maintenance precautions (if equipped)

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

Diesel engine compartment precautions

- The piezo injector operates at high voltage.
- Do not touch the injector, injector wirings, and the engine computer whilst the engine is running.
- Do not remove the injector connector whilst the engine is running.
- People using pacemakers must not go near the engine whilst the engine is starting or running.

WARNING

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured whilst performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Working under the bonnet with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the engine whilst working under the bonnet, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.
- Never work on the injection system with the engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off the engine. High-pressure pump, rail, injectors and high-pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stopped. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touches the body. People using pacemakers should not move more than 30 cm closer to the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room whilst the engine is running, since the high currents in the electronic engine control system produce considerable magnetic fields.

CAUTION

- Do not put heavy objects or apply excessive force on top of the engine cover (if equipped) or fuel related parts.
- When you inspect the fuel system (fuel lines and fuel injection devices), contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not drive long time with the engine cover removed.
- When checking the engine room, do not go near fire. Fuel, washer fluid, etc. are flammable oils that may cause fire.
- Before touching the battery, ignition cables and electrical wiring, you should disconnect the battery "-" terminal. You may get an electric shock from the electric current.
- When you remove the interior trim cover with a flat bed (-) driver, be careful not to damage the cover.
- Be careful when you replace and clean bulbs to avoid burns or electrical shock.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Maintenance book provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Owner maintenance

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tyres.

WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

Whilst operating your vehicle

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straightahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or "pulls" to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or "hard-to-push" brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare for tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year

- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.

At least once a year

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and checks, and bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate the door and bonnet locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

Scheduled maintenance service

If your vehicle is operated in any of the severe driving conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently, using the severe usage maintenance schedule instead of the normal usage maintenance schedule.

Normal maintenance schedule

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

NO.	Item	Remark
*1	Engine oil and engine oil filter	• As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis. • The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions. • Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure
*2	Engine oil and engine oil filter (Diesel)	• The engine oil level should be checked regularly and maintained properly. Operating with an insufficient amount oil can damage the engine, and such damage is not covered by warranty. • This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced according to the severe maintenance schedule.
*3	Coolant (Engine)	When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
*4	Drive belts (Engine)	• Adjust alternator, water pump and air conditioner drive belt. Inspect and if necessary repair or replace. • Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.
*5	Spark plug	For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to it's interval when you do maintenance of other items.
*	Transmission fluid	Transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.
*7	Fuel filter cartridge (Diesel)	This maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality. It is applicable only when using a qualified fuel <"EN590 or equivalent">. If the diesel fuel specifications don't meet the EN590, it must be replaced more frequently. Kia recommend "every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) inspection, every 15,000 km (10,000 miles) replacement". If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
*8	Diesel particulate filter (DPF)	If the DPF is found to be clogged, DPF cleaning will be required.

I: Inspect and adjust, correct, clean, or replace if necessary.
R: Replace or change.

Normal Maintenance Schedule											
Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first											
Months			1.5	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Km× 1,000			1	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Engine oil and engine oil filter*1*2	Petrol	Smartstream G1.5	I	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi									
	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT									
Coolant (Engine)*3	Petrol, Diesel		At first, replace at 100,000 km or 60 months: after that, replace every 20,000 km or 24 months								
Drive belts (Engine)*4	Petrol	Smartstream G1.5	-	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi									
	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT	-	-	-	-	I	I	I	I	I
Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventila - tion hoses	Petrol, Diesel		-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Spark plugs*5	Petrol	Smartstream G1.5	Replace every 150,000 km (100,000 miles)								
		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	Replace every 70,000 km (45,500 miles)								
Manual transmis - sion (MT) fluid * (if equipped)	Petrol	Smartstream 1.5	-	-	-	-	-	-	I	-	-
	Diesel	1.5 VGT	-	-	-	-	-	-	I	-	-
Dual clutch trans- mission (DCT) fluid*	Petrol	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	-	-	-	-	-	-	I	-	-
Automatic trans - mission (AT) fluid	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT	At first, replace at 110,000 km, after that, replace every 100,000 km.								
Intelligent manual transmission (iMT) fluid*	Petrol	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	-	-	-	-	-	-	I	-	-
	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT									
Intelligent manual transmission (iMT) system actuator fluid	Petrol	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	-	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT									
Intelligent manual transmission (iMT) system clutch tube and line	Petrol	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT									
Drive shaft and boots	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel lines, hoses and connections	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Fuel filter	Petrol		-	-	I	-	R	-	I	-	R
Vapour hose and fuel filler cap	Petrol		-	-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I

8

Normal Maintenance Schedule											
Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first											
Months			1.5	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Km× 1,000			1	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Fuel filler cap	Diesel			-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Fuel filter cartridge*7	Diesel		-	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose	Petrol	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air cleaner filter	Petrol, Diesel		-	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Exhaust system	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Cooling system	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/refrig-erant	Petrol, Diesel		-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter	Petrol, Diesel		-	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Brake discs, pads and calipers	Petrol, Diesel		-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake/clutch fluid (if equipped)	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Parking brake (Hand type)	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery condition	Petrol, Diesel		I	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Urea solution line & connections	Diesel		-	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Urea solution filler cap	Diesel		-	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Throttle body	Petrol		-	Inspect and clean if required							
All electrical systems	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Brake pedal, clutch pedal	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Wheel alignment & balancing	Petrol, Diesel		-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Warning lights operation & KDS system check	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Road Test	Petrol, Diesel		Inspect if required								
DPF Maintenance*8	Diesel		-	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Sunroof Channel/ Drain-pipe inspection	Petrol, Diesel		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

- Fuel filter (gasoline engine): The fuel filter is considered to be maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended for this maintenance schedule depends on fuel quality.
  - If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, replace the fuel filter immediately regard-less of maintenance schedule and consult an authorized Kia dealer/service part-ner for details.

Maintenance under severe usage conditions

I: Inspect and adjust, correct, clean, or replace if necessary.
R: Replace or change.

Maintenance item			Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Petrol	Smartstream G1.5	R	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	R	Every 6,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
Spark plugs	Petrol		R	More frequently	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Manual transmission (MT) fluid	Petrol	Smartstream G1.5	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT			
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid	Petrol		R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid	Diesel		R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Intelligent manual transmission (iMT) fluid	Petrol	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Drive shafts and boots	Petrol, Diesel		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Air cleaner filter	Petrol, Diesel		R	More frequently	C, E
Climate control air filter	Petrol, Diesel		R	More frequently	C, E, G
Brake discs, pads and calipers	Petrol, Diesel		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Parking brake (Hand type)	Petrol, Diesel		I	More frequently	C, D, G, H
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	Petrol, Diesel		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints	Petrol, Diesel		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I

Severe driving conditions

A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.
B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.
C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or saltspread roads.
D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
E: Driving in heavy dust condition.
F: Driving in heavy traffic area.
G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.
H: Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.
I: Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.
J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.
K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.

L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

⚠ CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position.

Fuel filter cartridge (for diesel engine)

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. Have the fuel filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Fuel filter (for petrol engine)

If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, fuel filter inspection or replace is needed.

Have the fuel filter inspected or replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Diesel only

Never work on the injection system with the engine running or within 30 seconds after shutting off the engine. High pressure pump, rail, injectors and high pressure pipes are subject to high pressure even after the engine stops. The fuel jet produced by fuel leaks may cause serious injury, if it touches the body. People wearing a cardiac pacemaker should maintain a distance of at least 30 cm from the ECU or wiring harness within the engine room whilst the engine is running, since the high currents in the Common Rail system produce considerable magnetic fields.

Vapour hose and fuel filler cap (for petrol engine)

The vapour hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapour hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

Have the air cleaner filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Spark plugs (for petrol engine)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

When assembling parts, be sure to wipe the inside and outside of the boot bottom of the ignition coil and the insulator of the spark plug with a soft cloth to prevent contamination of the spark plug insulator.

⚠ WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system components, such as the radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transmission (MT) fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Intelligent manual transmission (iMT)

Inspect the intelligent manual transmission system actuator fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the dual clutch transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transmission (AT) fluid (if equipped)

Automatic transmission fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions. Have the automatic transmission fluid changed by a professional workshop according to the maintenance schedule. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTICE

Automatic transmission fluid colour is basically red.

As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transmission fluid will begin to look darker. It is normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace the fluid based upon the changed colour.

CAUTION

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transmission fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9.)

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake/clutch fluid

Check the brake/clutch fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake/clutch fluid conforming to DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake pedal and cables.

Brake discs, pads and calipers

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, we recommend that you consult and authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque. we recommend that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

Checking fluid levels

When checking engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid, always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant or fluid. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

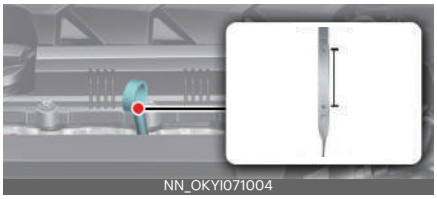
Engine oil

Checking engine oil level

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption whilst driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly. Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

Smartstream G1.5


NN_OKYI071004

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

OKYI072005

(Diesel) 1.5 VGT

OKYI071006

Operation

1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out.

   Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Wipe the dipstick clean and re-insert it fully.
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level.
   - For petrol engine, check if the oil level is between the F-L line, and if it is below the L line, add enough oil to bring the level to F line.
   - For diesel engine, the level should be in the C range. If the level is in the D range, add enough engine oil to bring the level up the range.

Range	Required action according to the respective engine oil level
A	Contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
B	Do not refill oil.
C	You may add oil as long as the oil level does not go above C-range.
D	You must add oil and make sure that the oil level is in the C-Range.

Replenishing engine oil

Smartstream G1.5

OKYI071007

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

OKYI072008

(Diesel) 1.5 VGT

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9.)

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.
- The engine oil consumption may increase whilst you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 6,000 km (4,000 miles).
- The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

Changing engine oil and filter

Have the engine oil and filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use recommended engine oil. If not using the recommended oil, replace it according to the severe usage maintenance conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

⚠ WARNING

- Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.
- Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil. Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

⚠ CAUTION

- When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.
- The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.
- Do not overfill the engine oil. It may damage the engine.
- Do not spill engine oil, when adding or changing engine oil. If you drop the engine oil on the engine room, wipe it off immediately.
- Overfilling the engine oil may cause severe dieseling due to churning effect. It may lead to engine damage accompany by abrupt engine speed

increment, combustion noise and white smoke emission.

NOTICE

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties and may cause engine failure.

NOTICE

For Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi engine

When the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure (🛢) warning light will appear.

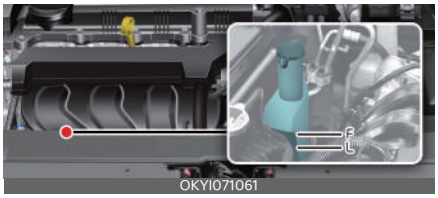
In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (🔧) will appear when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously.

When oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will turn off and the engine power will no longer be limited.

Engine coolant

Checking coolant level

Smartstream G1.5



Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

(Diesel) 1.5 VGT

Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between MAX and MIN (F and L) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

INFORMATION

If frequent additions are required, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition. The electric motor (cooling fan) may operate until you disconnect the negative battery cable.

CAUTION

•Never attempt to remove the radiator cap whilst the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage. Also, hot coolant or steam could cause serious personal injury. Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it slowly to the first stop. Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning to remove it. Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug whilst the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.
- Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.

NOTICE

Make sure the coolant cap is properly closed after refill of coolant. Otherwise, the engine could be overheated whilst driving.

Operation

1. Check if the radiator cap label is straight In front.

2. Make sure that the tiny protrusions inside the coolant cap are securely interlocked.

Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory.
- Do not use alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.

- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze.

Refer to the following table for mixture percentage.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15 °C (5 °F)	35	65
-25 °C (-13 °F)	40	60
-35 °C (-31 °F)	50	50
-45 °C (-49 °F)	60	40

WARNING

•Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

Smartstream G1.5

Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

(Diesel) 1.5 VGT

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage the paint and body trim.

Changing coolant

Have the coolant replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

Put a thick cloth around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the alternator.

iMT system actuator fluid

Checking the iMT system actuator fluid level

In normal driving conditions, the actuator fluid level does not go down rapidly.

However, oil consumption rate may rise as vehicle mileage increases, and leakage in actuator related parts may result in increased consumption of the iMT system actuator oil. Regularly check and make sure the iMT system actuator oil fluid level is between MIN and MAX marks.

If the oil level is below MIN mark, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If the fluid level is excessively low, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Use only the specified iMT system actuator fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9) Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING

Loss of iMT system actuator fluid

In the event the iMT system actuator requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system inspected by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

iMT system actuator fluid

When changing and adding iMT system actuator fluid, handle it carefully.

Do not let it come in contact with your eyes.

If iMT system actuator fluid should come in Contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water.

Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

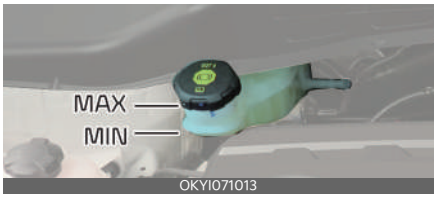
Do not allow iMT system actuator fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result.

The iMT system actuator fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed.

Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral based oil, such as engine oil, in your iMT system actuator can damage iMT system actuator parts.

Brake/clutch fluid

Checking brake/clutch fluid level



Operation

1. Clean the area around the reservoir cap.
2. Periodically check that the fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir is between MIN and MAX. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir. Never mix different types of fluid.

Use only the specified brake fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9.)

INFORMATION

If the fluid level is excessively low, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

CAUTION

- Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result.
- Brake/clutch fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed.
- Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake system can damage brake system parts.
- The brake/clutch fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake/clutch fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

Washer fluid

Checking washer fluid level

OKYI071014

Operation

1. Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available.
2. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windscreen Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
- Windscreen washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windscreen washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

Parking brake

Checking the parking brake (Hand type)

OKYI061030

Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of "clicks" heard whilst fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, we recommend that the system be inspected by an authorised kia dealer.

Stroke: 6-7 clicks at a force of 20 kgf (44 lbf, 196 N).

Fuel filter (Diesel)

Draining water from fuel filter

Condition(s)

- If water accumulates in the fuel filter, the fuel filter warning light ( ) comes on.

Operation

- Take your vehicle to a professional workshop, have the water drained and check the system. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Replacing fuel filter cartridge

Operation

- Have the fuel filter cartridge replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

If the water accumulated in the fuel filter is not drained at proper times, damages to the major parts such as the fuel system can be caused by water permeation in the fuel filter.

NOTICE

When replacing the fuel filter cartridge, use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Air cleaner filter

Replacing air cleaner filter

Operation

1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.
2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.

3. Replace the air cleaner filter.

4. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips. Assemble in reverse order. Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

CAUTION

- Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- Use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Climate control air filter

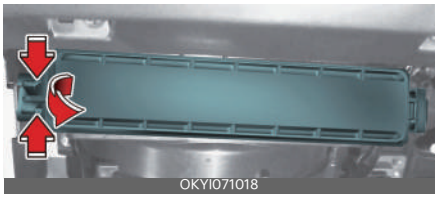
Replacing climate control air filter

Operation

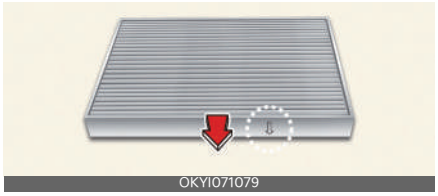
1. Open the glove box and remove the stopper (1).

OKYI071017

2. Remove the climate control air filter cover by pulling out both sides of the cover.


OKYI071018

3. Replace the climate control air filter.


OKYI071079

4. Assemble in reverse order.

NOTICE

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

Wiper blades

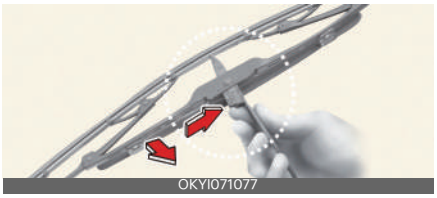
Replacing front wiper blade

Operation

1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

OKYI071078

2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.


OKYI071077

3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.
5. Return the wiper arm on the windscreen.

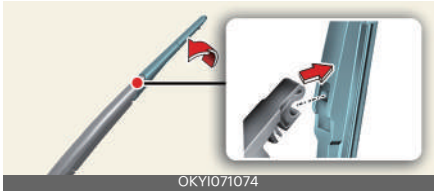
Replacing rear wiper blade (if equipped)

OKYI071020

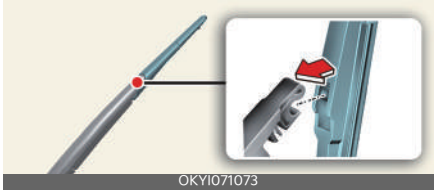
Operation

1. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.

2. Lift up the wiper blade, and pull the blade to remove it.



3. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the centre part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.



4. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

INFORMATION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have the wiper blade replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

- Do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- Do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.
- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, since it may chip or crack the windscreen.
- If the wiper arm receives too much force whilst pulling the blade, the centre part may be damaged.
- The wiper could not operate for approximately 10 seconds when the wiper is operated without washer fluid or the blades are frozen. This is not a malfunction, it is a wiper protection system activated by motor overload circuit within the wiper motor.
- The front windscreen should be cleaned with water hose and wiped with clean towel with wiper blades raised up. Also, the wiper blades should be wiped clean when the grease or wax is applied to the blades.

NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windscreen difficult to clean. And it is the responsibility of customers to wash and manage the vehicle with adequate methods and materials.

Battery

For best battery service

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the negative terminal cable of the battery to prevent discharge.

WARNING

Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.

Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.

Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention.

If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel pain or burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

CAUTION

If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.

NOTICE

Your vehicle is equipped with maintenance free battery. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electro-

lyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When you refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. Make sure that the cell caps are tightened.

Contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

OKYI071083

Battery capacity label

Example

OCV071057L

* The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1 The Kia model name of battery
2 The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
3 The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
4 The nominal voltage
5 The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
6 The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a closed maintenance-free, calcium-based battery (AGM Type).

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on whilst the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load whilst the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30 A for two hours.

⚠ WARNING

- When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:
  - The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
  - Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
  - Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49 °C (120 °F).
  - Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
  - Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.
  1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
  2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
  3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.

- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window
- Sunroof
- Trip computer
- Climate control system
- Infotainment system

Battery replacement

Replacing a battery required precautionary measures. We recommend that you consult an authorised kia dealer/service partner.

Tyres and wheels

Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures

All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side centre pillar.

✻ INFORMATION

All tyre pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tyres are cold. "Cold Tyres" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (one mile).

Checking tyre inflation pressure

- Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.
- If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems.

WARNING

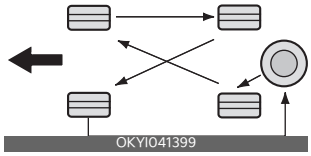
- Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.
- Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tyre failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.
- Inspect your tyres frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tyre pressure gauge.
- Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar.
- Worn tyres can cause accidents. Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Remember to check the pressure of your spare tyre. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.

CAUTION

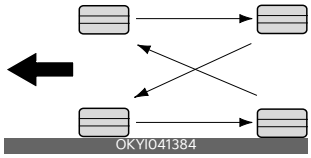
- Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tyre pressures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.
- Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be underinflated.
- Be sure to reinstall the tyre inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.
- Always observe the following:
  - Check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (one mile) since startup.)
  - Check the pressure of your spare tyre each time you check the pressure of other tyres.
  - Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.
  - Worn, old tyres can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tyres have been damaged, replace them.

Tyre rotation

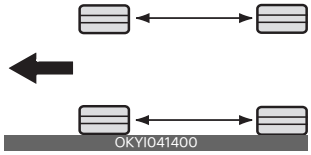
With a full-size spare tyre



Without a spare tyre



Directional tyres



To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tyres be rotated every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tyre for tyre rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.

NOTICE

Rotate radial tyres that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

Wheel alignment and tyre balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminium wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tyre replacement

A: Tread wear indicator

If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear Indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread.

This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

Compact spare tyre replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tyre has a shorter tread life than a regular size tyre. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tyre. The replacement compact spare tyre should be the same size and design tyre as the one provided

with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tyre wheel. The compact spare tyre is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tyre wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tyre.

WARNING

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tyre failure or loss of vehicle control:

- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tyres. This can lead to uneven wear and tyre failure.
- When replacing tyres, never mix radial and bias-ply tyres on the same car. You must replace all tyres (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tyres.
- It is best to replace all four tyres at the same time. If that is not possible, or necessary, then replace the two front or two rear tyres as a pair.

  Replacing just one tyre can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.
- Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.
- Wheels that do not meet Kia's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.
- The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tyre size affects wheel speed. When replacing tyres, all 4 tyres must use the same size, type, construction and tread pattern originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.

CAUTION

When replacing the tyres, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 50 km (31 miles) and recheck after driving about 1,000 km (620 miles). If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates whilst driving, the tyre is out of balance. Align the tyre balance. If the problem is not solved, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTICE

We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

Tyre traction

Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres, tyres that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tyres should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have a professional workshop check the wheel alignment. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tyre sidewall labeling

OKYI071067

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the tyre identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

2. Tyre size designation

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your vehicle. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tyre size designation mean.

Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tyre size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

P205/65R16 95H

205: Tyre width in millimetres.

65: Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.

R: Tyre construction code (Radial).

16: Rim diameter in inches.

95: Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.

H: Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Tyre speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tyres. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

3. Checking tyre life (TIN: Tyre Identification Number)

Any tyres that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall, displaying the DOT Code. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT: XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example, DOT XXXX XXXX 1623 represents that the tyre was produced in the 16th week of 2023.

WARNING

Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tyres be replaced after approximately six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to "Tyre specification and pressure label" on page 9-13.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

7. Uniform tyre quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

WARNING

- The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straightahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.
- The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly

inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up in tyre and sudden tyre failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction — AA, A, B and C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature — A, B and C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Fuses

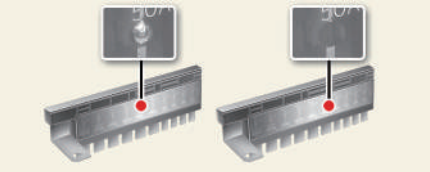
Blade type

OKYI071069

Cartridge type

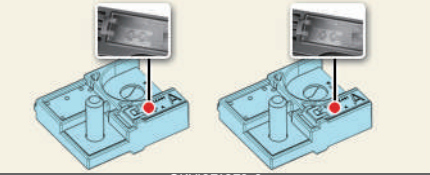
OKYI071070

Multi fuse



OKYI071071_2

BFT



OKYI071072_2

* Left: Normal, Right: Blown
* The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.
- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
- Never install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.
- Do not arbitrarily modify or add-on electric wiring of the vehicle.

CAUTION

- When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.
- Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.

- Do not plug in screwdrivers or aftermarket wiring into the terminal originally designed for fuse and relays only. The electrical system and wiring of the vehicle interior may be damaged or burned due to contact failure.
- If you directly connect the wire on the taillight or replace the bulb which is over the regulated capacity to install trailers etc., the inner junction block can get burned.
- Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

NOTICE

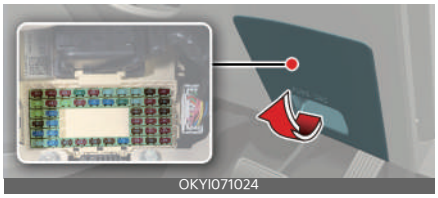
- When replacing fuse, turn the ignition "OFF" and turn off switches of all electrical devices then remove battery (-) terminal.
- The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.
- **Window tinting precaution**

  Window tint (especially metallic film) might cause communication disorder or poor radio reception, and malfunction of the automatic lighting system due to excessive change of illumination inside the vehicle. The solution used might also flow into electric, electronic devices causing disorder and failure.

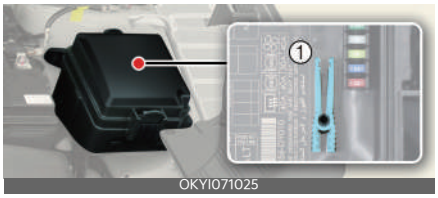
Replacing inner panel fuse

Operation

1. Turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.


OKYI071024

3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the main fuse box in the engine compartment.



OKYI071025

4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panel (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

INFORMATION

If the headlights or taillights, stoplights, courtesy lamp, day time running lights (DRL) do not work and the fuses are OK, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Replacing engine compartment fuse

Operation

1. Turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.

OKYI071026

When the blade type fuse is disconnected, remove it by using the clip designed for changing fuses located in the engine room fuse box. Upon removal, securely insert reserve fuse of equal quantity.

3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover through the audible clicking sound. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.

Replacing main fuse (multi fuse)

OKYI071027

Operation

1. Turn ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to OFF position.
2. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
3. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
4. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
5. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

⚠ CAUTION

Visually inspect the battery cap for secure closing. If the battery cap is not securely latched, the electrical system may be damaged because of the influx of moisture into the system.

✻ NOTICE

- The electronic system may not function correctly even when the engine room and internal fuse box's individual fuses are not disconnected. In such case the cause of the problem may be disconnection of the main fuse (BFT type), which is located inside the positive battery terminal (+) cap. Since the main fuse is designed more intricately than other parts, visit a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit the nearest authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the multi fuse is blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Fuse/relay panel description

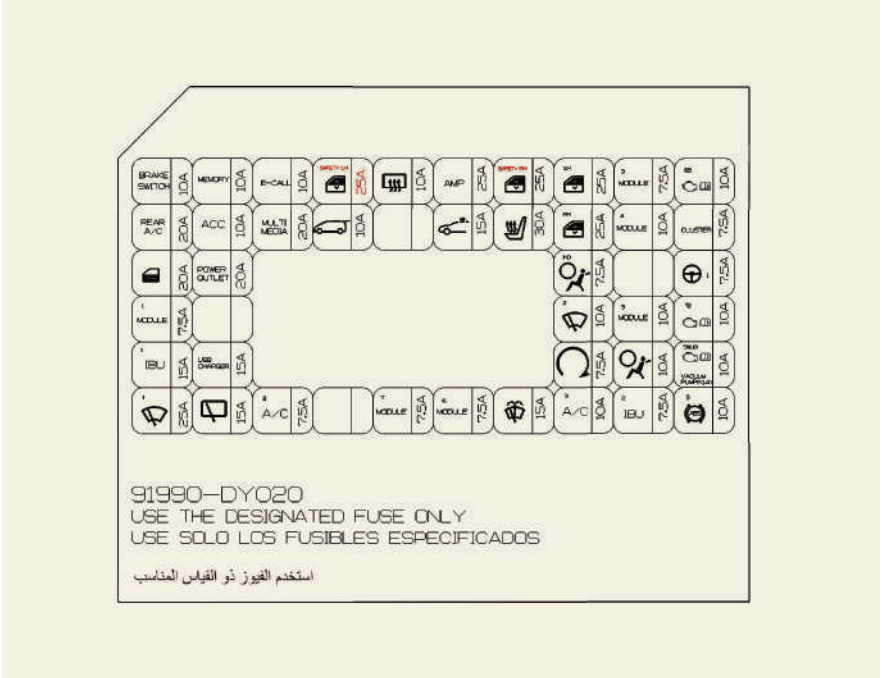
Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

Driver's side fuse panel

OKYI071028



OKYi074001

ICU Junction Block

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
BRAKE SWITCH	BRAKE SWITCH	10A	Stop Lamp Switch, IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)
MEMORY	MEMORY	10A	Outside Mirror Folding/Unfolding Relay, Air Conditioner Control Unit, Mood Lamp Unit, Mood Lamp(Crash Pad, Console, Front & Rear Door), Instrument Cluster, Autolight Photo Sensor, DC-DC Convertor Unit (ISG)
E-CALL	E-CALL	10A	Emergency Call (E-Call) Module
SAFETY LH	SAFETY LH	25A	Safety Power Window LH

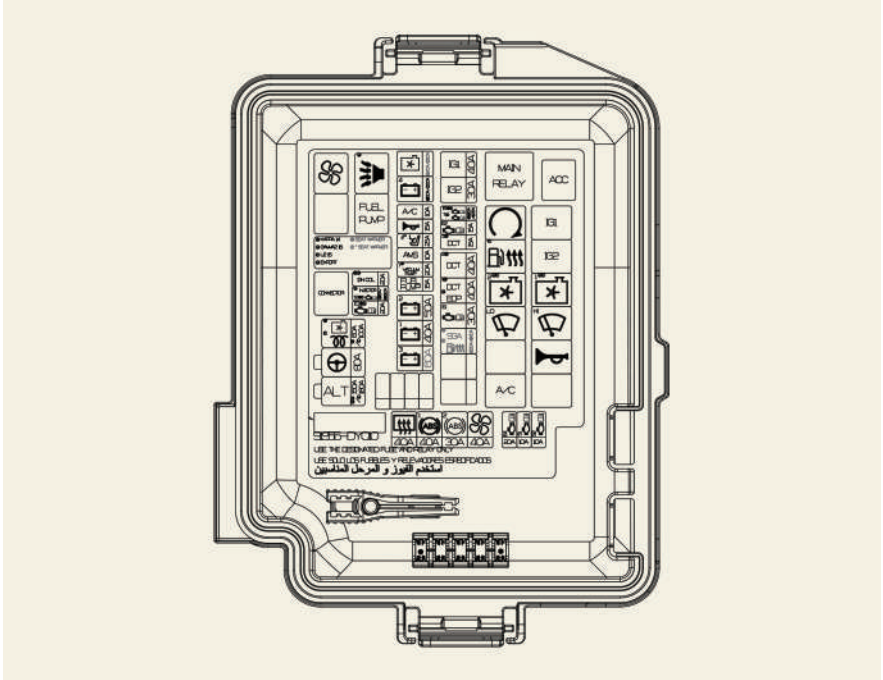
Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
REAR HEATED		10A	Air Conditioner Control Unit, Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi, Smartstream G1.5: ECM (Engine Control Module)
AMP	AMP	25A	ISG: AMP (Amplifier) UnitISG: DC-DC Convertor Unit
SAFETY RH	SAFETY RH	25A	Driver Safety Power Window Module
P/WINDOW LH	LH	25A	RHD: Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Power Window SwitchLHD: Power Window Main Switch
MODULE3	3 MODULE	7.5A	Stop Lamp Switch
ECU6	E6	10A	ECM (Engine Control Module)
REAR A/C	REAR A/C	20A	Rear Blower Relay
ACC	ACC	10A	Outside Mirror Switch, IBU (Intergrated Body Control Unit), Front USB Charger, Key Board Unit, Emergency Call (E-call), Module, ISG (Audio Unit, Amplifier Unit), ISG (DC-DC Convertor Unit)
MULTIMEDIA	MULTI MEDIA	20A	ISG: Audio (Display) / Audio / Video & Navigation Head Unit / Audio (Compact), ISG: DC-DC Convertor Unit
TAILGATE OPEN		10A	Tailgate Relay
SUNROOF		15A	Sunroof Controller (Glass/Blind Motor)
SEAT HEATER		30A	Front Air Ventilation + Seat Warmer Control Module
P/WINDOW RH	RH	25A	RHD: Power Window Main Switch, LHD: Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch
MODULE4	4 MODULE	10A	Audio (Display) / Audio/Video & Navigation Head Unit / Audio (Compact), Air Conditioner Control Unit
CLUSTER	CLUSTER	7.5A	Instrument Cluster
DOOR LOCK		20A	Center Door Lock/Unlock Relay
POWER OUTLET	POWER OUTLET	20A	Power Socket
A/BAG IND	IND	7.5A	Instrument Cluster
MDPS*1	1	7.5A	Motor Driven Power Steering Unit
MODULE1	1 MODULE	7.5A	AT/CVT/DCT: Gear Shift Lever Unit, Rain Sensor, On Board Diagnosis, Front Air Ventilation Seat Control Module
WIPER FRT2	2	10A	IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)
MODULE5	5 MODULE	10A	Console Switch, Crash Pad Switch, DC-DC Convertor Unit (ISG), IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit), Emergency Call (E-call) Module, Gear Shift Lever Indicator, On Board Diagnosis, Wireless Charger, Electronic Chromic Mirror, Air Purifier, Head Lamp Leveling Device, Front Air Ventilation + Seat Warmer Control Module, Amplifier Unit
TCU2	T2	10A	Inhibitor Switch (AT/CVT/DCT), Electronic Oil Pump (CVT ISG), AT/DCT: TCM (Transmission Control Module), DCT: Gear Shift Lever
IBU1	1 IBU	15A	IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
USB CHARGER	USB CHARGER	15A	USB Charger (Console & Luggage)
START		7.5A	[Manual Transmission & Without Smart Key] Ignition Lock & Clutch Switch [Manual Transmission & With Smart Key] Engine Room Block (Start Relay), IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit), ECM (Engine Control Module), PCM (Power train Control Module), [Auto Transmission] Transmission Range Switch
AIRBAG		10A	Airbag Control Module
SENSOR4 (Diesel) 1.5 VGT)	S4	10A	Fuel Water Sensor, Glow Relay Unit
VACUUM PUMP Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	VACUUM PUMP	10A	Vacuum Switch, Vacuum Pump
WIPER FRT1	1	25A	Front Wiper Motor
WIPER RR		15A	Rear Wiper Relay, Rear Wiper Motor
A/C2	2 A/C	7.5A	Air Conditioner Control Unit, Rear Blower Relay
MODULE7	7 MODULE	7.5A	Front Air Ventilation + Seat Warmer Control Module
MODULE6	6 MODULE	7.5A	IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)
WASHER		15A	Multifunction Switch
A/C3	3 A/C	10A	Air Conditioner Control Unit
IBU2	2 IBU	7.5A	IBU (Integrated Body Control Unit)
ABS3	3 (ABS)	10A	ABS (Antilock Braking System Control Unit)/ESC (Electronic Stability Control Unit)

* 1: MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering).

Engine compartment fuse panel

OKYI071027



OKYI071030

8

Engine Room Junction Block

Fuse Name		Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	ABS1	1 (ABS)	40A	ABS (Antilock Braking System) Unit/ESC (Electronic Stability Control) Unit
	ABS2	2 (ABS)	30A	ABS (Antilock Braking System) Unit/ESC (Electronic Stability Control) Unit
	BLOWER		40A	Front Blower Relay
	REAR HEATED		40A	ICU Junction Block - Rear Heater Relay

Fuse Name			Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI-FUSE-1	Smart-stream G1.5	ALT	ALT	150A	Alternator, Blower Relay, ABS (Antilock Braking System) Unit/ ESC (Electronic Stability Control) Unit, Rear Heater
		MDPS1*1	1	80A	MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) Unit
MULTI-FUSE-2	Smart-stream G1.5 T-GDi	ALT	ALT	150A	Alternator, Blower Relay, ABS (Antilock Braking System) Unit/ ESC (Electronic Stability Control) Unit, Rear Heater, Cooling Fan Motor
		MDPS1	1	80A	MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) Unit
		COOLING FAN		80A	Cooling Fan Motor
MULTI-FUSE-3	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT	ALT	ALT	180A	Alternator, Blower Relay, ABS (Antilock Braking System) Unit/ ESC (Electronic Stability Control) Unit, Rear Heater, Glow Relay Unit
		MDPS1	1	80A	MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) Unit
		GLOW PLUG		100A	Glow Relay Unit
FUSE		B+3	3	60A	ICU Junction Block (Long Term Load Auto Cut Relay, Fuses - Rear A/C, Brake Switch, Module1, IBU1, Door Lock)
		B+1	1	40A	ICU Junction Block (IPS1, IPS2, IPS3, IPS4, IPS5, IPS6)
		B+2	2	50A	ICU Junction Block (IPS7, IPS8, IPS9, IPS10, IPS11, IPS12)
		B+4	4	30A (Without Seat Warmer)/50A (With Seat Warmer)	ICU Junction Block (P/WDW Main Relay, Fuses - Driver Safety Power Window, Sunroof, Amplifier, Seat Heater, Tail Gate open)
		A/C1	1 A/C	10A	Air Conditioner Relay
		COOLING FAN		40A (G2 1.5)/ 50A (U2 1.5)	Cooling Fan Hi Relay, Cooling Fan Lo Relay
		SGA	SGA	40A	[Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi] Smart Gear Actuator
		FUEL HEATER		30A	[(Diesel)1.5 VGT] Fuel Heater Relay
		IG1	IG1	40A	ACC Relay, IG1 Relay, Ignition Switch
		IG2	IG2	30A	Start Relay, IG2 Relay, Ignition Switch
		DCT1	DCT1	40A	[Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi] Transmission Control Module (TCM)
		EOP	EOP	40A	[Smartstream G1.5] Electronic Oil Pump Unit (IVT and ISG spec only)
		DCT2	DCT2	40A	[Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi] Transmission Control Module (TCM)
		DCT3	DCT3	15A	[Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi] Transmission Control Module (TCM)

Fuse Name		Symbol	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	AMS	AMS	10A	[(Diesel) 1.5 VGT-All Spec] Battery Sensor, [Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi, Smartstream G1.5- ISG only] Battery Sensor
	VACUUM PUMP	VACUUM PUMP	20A	[Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi] Vacuum Pump
	FUEL PUMP	FUEL PUMP	15A	Fuel Pump Relay
	HORN		15A	Horn Relay (All), B/A Horn Relay (India not applied)
	2nd ROW SEAT FOLDING	2nd	25A	Rear Seat Folding Unit
	ECU2	E2	15A	ECM (Engine Control Module), PCM (Power train Control Module)
	ECU5	E5	15A	[Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi, Smartstream G1.5] ECM (Engine Control Module), PCM (Power train Control Module)
	TCU1	T1	25A	[(Diesel)1.5 VGT] TCM (Transmission Control Module)
	ECU1	E1	30A	Main Relay
	IGN COIL	IGN COIL	20A	[Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi, Smartstream G1.5] Ignition Coil #1/#2/#3/#4
	SENSOR3	S3	10A	[(Diesel)1.5 VGT] Mass Air Flow Sensor, PM Sensor, Electronic VGT Actuator (Variable Geometry Turbocharger), EGR Cooling Bypass Solenoid Valve [Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi] Cooling Fan Motor
	INJECTOR	INJECTOR	15A	[Smartstream G1.5] Injector #1/#2/#3/#4
	ECU3	E3	20A	[Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi, Smartstream G1.5] ECM (Engine Control Module), PCM (Power train Control Module)
	ECU4	E4	20A	ECM (Engine Control Module), PCM (Power train Control Module)
	SENSOR1	S1	10A	[ALL] Fuel Pump Relay [(Diesel)1.5 VGT] Inlet Metering Unit
	SENSOR2	S2	10A	[(Diesel)1.5 VGT] Fuel Heater Relay, Cam Position Sensor, Cooling Fan Hi Relay, Colling Fan Lo Relay, Air Conditioner Relay, Stop Lamp Switch Lambda Up & Down [Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi] Purge Control Solenoid Valve, RCV, Air Conditioner Relay, V oil Pump, Oil Control Valve (IN, EX), Oxygen Sensor Up & Down [Smartstream G1.5] Purge Control Solenoid Valve, Cooling Fan Hi Relay, Colling Fan Lo Relay, Air Conditioner Relay, VIS Solenoid, Oil Control Valve (IN, EX), Oxygen Sensor Up & Down

* 1: MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering).

Relay

Refer to the following table for the relay type.

Relay Name	Symbol	TYPE
Blower Relay		MICRO
Air Conditioner Relay	A/C	MICRO
Cooling Fan Hi Relay		MICRO
Cooling Fan Lo Relay		MICRO
Fuel Filter Heater Relay		MICRO
ACC Relay	ACC	MICRO
Ignition 1 Relay	IG1	MICRO
Ignition 2 Relay	IG2	MICRO
Start Relay		MICRO
Fuel Pump Relay	FUEL PUMP	MICRO
Horn Relay		MICRO
Burglar Horn Relay		MICRO
Front Wiper Hi Relay	HI	MICRO
Front Wiper LO Relay	LO	MICRO
Main Relay	MAIN	MINI

Light bulbs

Bulb replacement precautions

Turn off the engine at a safe place, firmly apply the parking brake and take out the battery's negative (-) terminal. Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

⚠ WARNING

Handle halogen bulbs with care.

- Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.
- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlamp.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.

Lamp part malfunction due to net-work failure

The headlamp, taillight, and fog light may light up when the head lamp switch is turned ON, and not light up when the taillight or fog light switch is turned ON. This may be caused by network failure

or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If there is a problem, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Lamp part malfunction due to electrical control system stabilization

A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily. This momentary occurrence is due to stabilization unction of the vehicle's electrical on control system. If the lamp soon returns to normal, the vehicle does not require service.

However, if the lamp goes out after the momentary flickering, or the flickering continues, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.
- Be sure to replace the burned out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause extensive wiring damage and possible fire.

CAUTION

- If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard part. If not, it may lead to blowing a fuse or other wiring damages.
- If unauthentic parts or substandard lights are used when changing lights, it may lead to fuse disconnection and malfunction, and other wiring damages.
- Do not install extra lamps or LED to the vehicle. If supplementary lights are installed, it may lead to lamp malfunction and flickering of the lights. In addition, the fuse box and other wiring may be damaged.

NOTICE

- If the light bulb or lamp connector is removed from an operating lamp activated by electricity, the fuse box's electronic device may scan it as a malfunction. Therefore, a lamp malfunction history may be recorded in Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the fuse box.
- It is normal for an operating lamp may blink temporarily. Since this occurrence is due stabilization function of the vehicle's electronic control device, if the lamp lights up normally after temporary blinking, there is no problem in the vehicle.

  However, if the lamp continues to blink several times or turn off completely, there may be an error in the vehicle's electronic control device. In this case, have the vehicle checked by

a professional workshop immediately. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

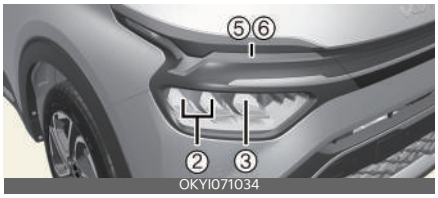
- After an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, have the headlight aiming adjusted by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- After driving in heavy rain or washing, headlamp and tail lamp lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- We recommend that the headlamp aiming be adjusted by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled.

Light position (Front)

Head lamp - Type A

Head lamp - Type B

Head lamp - Type C

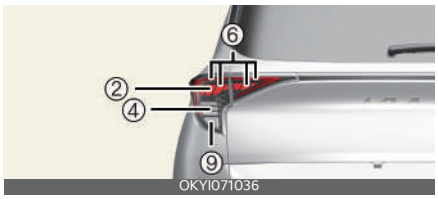


Front fog lamp

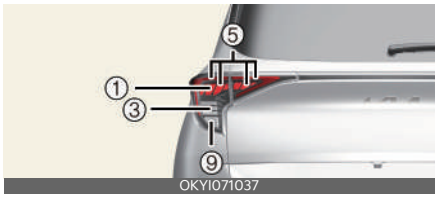
1 Headlamp (Low/High) (Bulb type)
2 Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
3 Headlamp (High) (LED type)
4 Front turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
5 Front turn signal lamp (LED type)
6 Day time running lamp/Position lamp (LED type)
7 Front fog lamp (LED type)
8 Front Position Lamp (Bulb type)

Light position (Rear)

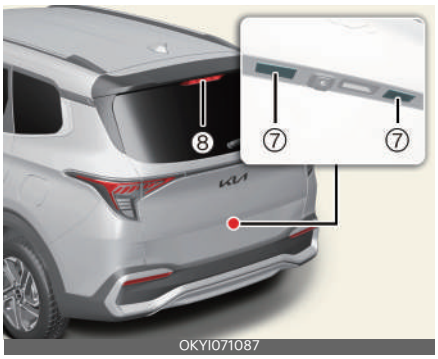
Rear combination lamp - Type A



Rear combination lamp - Type B



OKYI071037



OKYI071087

1 Stop lamp (LED type)
2 Stop lamp (Bulb type)
3 Rear turn signal lamp (LED type)
4 Rear turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
5 Tail lamp (LED type)
6 Tail Lamp (Bulb type)
7 License plate lamp (Bulb type)
8 High Mounted Stop Lamp (Bulb type)
9 Backup lamp (Bulb type)

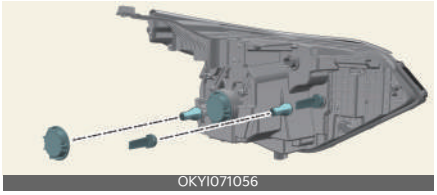
Light position (Side)

OKYI071055

OKYI071046

1 Side direction indicator lamp (Bulb type)
2 Side repeater lamp (LED type)

Replacing headlamp (low/high)/ front turn signal lamp (Bulb type)


OKYI071056

Operation

1. Disconnect the negative terminal from the battery.
2. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
3. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket
4. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
5. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Connect the negative terminal from the battery.

✻ NOTICE

We recommend that the headlamp bulb replacement be done by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

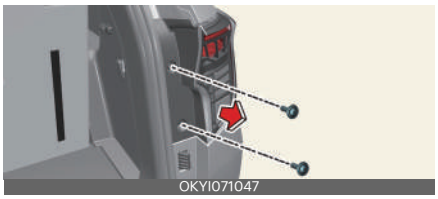
Replacing side direction indicator lamp (Bulb type)

Operation

1. Remove the lamp assembly from the vehicle by prying the lens and pulling the assembly out.
2. Disconnect the bulb electrical connector.
3. Separate the socket and the lens parts by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
4. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
5. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
6. Reassemble the socket and the lens part.
7. Connect the bulb electrical connector.
8. Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

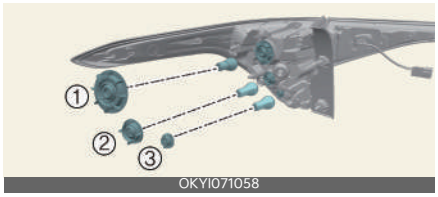
If it does not operate, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner or a professional workshop.

Replacing tail lamp, stop lamp, rear turn signal lamp, backup lamp (Bulb type)



Operation

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Open the service cover.
3. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
4. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of the vehicle.
5. Disconnect the rear combination lamp connector.
6. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.



1) Stop lamp bulb
2) Rear turn signal lamp bulb
3) Backup lamp bulb

7. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

8. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
9. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
10. Install the rear combination lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.
11. Install the service cover.

Replacing tail lamp, stop lamp (Bulb type)

OKYI071053

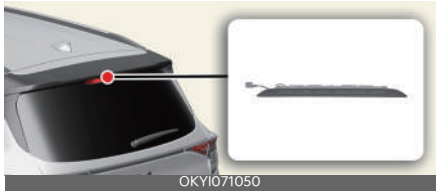
1. Open the tailgate.
2. Remove the nuts from the tailgate lid cover.
3. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
4. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.

OKYI071052

5. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
6. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
7. Install the tailgate lid cover.

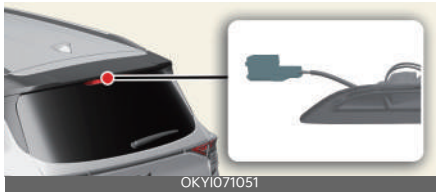
If you reassemble the tailgate trim after removing it to replace the lamp, it may cause unexpected problems. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Replacing high mounted stop lamp (Bulb type)

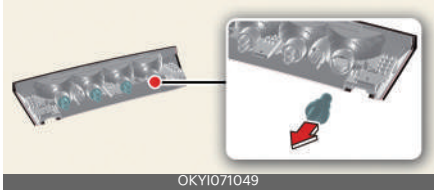

OKYI071050

Operation

1. Open the tailgate.
2. Remove dummy plug caps and unplug the connector.


OKYI071051

3. Remove the spoiler bolts fixing the high mounted stop lamp using a T-wrench and pull out the spoiler.
4. Remove the bulb holder bracket from the assembly.
5. Pull out the bulb from the socket.


OKYI071049

6. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
7. Install the high mounted stop lamp in the reverse order of removal.
8. Install dummy plug caps and plug the connector.

Replacing license plate lamp (Bulb type)

OKYI071040

Operation

1. Turn off vehicle and disconnect the negative terminal from the battery.
2. Using a screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Install a new bulb in the socket.
5. Install the lamp assembly.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to dirty or damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

Replacing map lamp (Bulb type)

OKYI073041

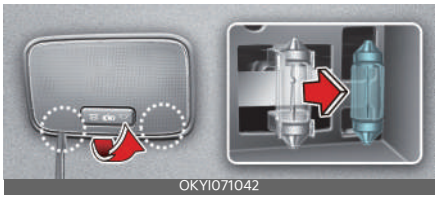
Operation

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Replacing room lamp (Bulb type)


OKYI071042

Operation

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.

4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Replacing luggage lamp (Bulb type)

Operation

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens cover from lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens cover tabs with the lamp housing notches and snap the lens into place.

WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior lamps, ensure that the "OFF" button is depressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Replacing lights (LED type)

If the LED lamp does not operate, have your vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated unit. The LED lamp has to be replaced with the unit.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Appearance care

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

NOTICE

If you park the vehicle around a stainless signboard or windscreen building etc., the plastic exterior trim (bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp, outside mirror etc.) may be damaged by reflected sunlight from the external structure. To avoid damaging the plastic exterior trim, park the vehicle away from the areas where the reflected light may occur or use a vehicle cover. (Depending on the vehicle, the type of exterior trim applied such as spoiler may differ.)

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean. Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used. After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

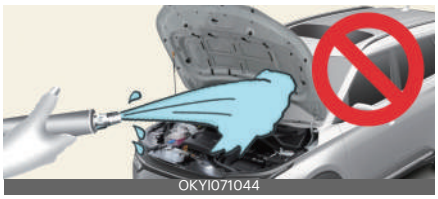
WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

CAUTION

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle. Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

High-pressure washing


OKYI071044

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

  Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

⚠ CAUTION

- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing. Do not apply wax on embossed unpainted unit, as it may tarnish the unit.

⚠ CAUTION

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, acid detergents or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discolouration or paint deterioration.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts

with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminium wheel maintenance

The aluminium wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminium wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminium wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the longterm corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some common causes of

accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surface by moisture that evaporate slowly. Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion. High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed.

For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area - where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc., you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings: Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discolouration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. If necessary, use a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use). Use proper car cleaner to clean interior parts.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.
- When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Taking care of leather seats (if equipped)

- Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage to the leather and maintain its quality.
- Wipe the leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
- Sufficient use of a leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the colour. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agents.
- Leather with bright colours (beige, cream beige) is easily contaminated and clear in appearance. Clean the seats frequently.
- Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

Cleaning the leather seats (if equipped)

- Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
- Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)
  - Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated point. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
- Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)
  - Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
- Oil

- Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover for leather only.

- Chewing gum
  - Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Fabric seat cover using precautions (if equipped)

Please clean the fabric seats regularly with a vacuum cleaner in consideration of fabric material characteristics. If they are heavily soiled with beverage stains, etc., use a suitable interior cleaner. To prevent damage to seat covers, wipe off the seat covers down to the seams with a large wiping motion and moderate pressure using a soft sponge or microfiber cloth.

Velcro closures on clothing or sharp objects may cause snagging or scratches on the surface of the seats. Make sure not to rub such objects against the surface.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Car interior surfaces

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets.

Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its colour can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

Emission control system

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Warranty & Consumer Information manual in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations. There are three emission control systems, as follows.

1. Crankcase emission control system
2. Evaporative emission control system
3. Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by an authorised Kia dealer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the ESC off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The Positive Crankcase Ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the Positive Crankcase Ventilation (PCV) valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control (including Onboard Refuelling Vapour Recovery (ORVR)) system

The evaporative emission control system is designed to prevent fuel vapours from escaping into the atmosphere. (The ORVR system is designed to allow the vapours from the fuel tank to be loaded into a canister whilst refuelling at the gas station, preventing the escape of fuel vapours into the atmosphere.)

Canister

Fuel vapours generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapours absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the Purge Control Solenoid Valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV) is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The exhaust emission control system is a highly effective system which controls

exhaust emissions whilst maintaining good vehicle performance.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

WARNING

Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colourless and odourless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters

WARNING

Catalytic converter

Keep away from the catalytic converter and exhaust system whilst the vehicle is running or immediately thereafter. The exhaust and catalytic systems are very hot and may burn you.

WARNING

Fire

- Do not park, idle or drive the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc. A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle.
- Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for petrol engines.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).

- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Petrol Particulate Filter (PPF) (if equipped)

The Petrol Particulate Filter (PPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

The PPF system automatically burns (or oxidizes) the accumulated soot in accordance with driving situations, unlike a disposable air filter.

In other words, the accumulated soot is automatically purged out by the engine control system and by the high exhaust-gas temperature at normal/ high driving speeds.

However, when the vehicle is continually driven at repeated short distances or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. In this case, the accumulated soot may reach a certain amount regardless of the soot oxidization process, then the PPF lamp ( ) will appear.

PPF Lamp stops illuminating, when the driving speed exceeds 80 km/h with engine rpm 1,500 - 4,000 and the gear in the 3rd position or above for approximately 30 minutes.

When the PPF lamp starts to blink or the warning message "check exhaust system" pops up even though the vehicle was driven as mentioned above, we recommend that you have the PPF system checked by an authorised Kia dealer. With the PPF lamp blinking for an extended period of time, it may damage the PPF system and lower the fuel economy.

Diesel particulate filter (if equipped)

The Diesel Particulate Filter (DPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

Unlike a disposable air filter, the DPF system automatically burns (oxidizes) and removes the accumulated soot according to the driving condition. In other words, the active burning by engine control system and high exhaust gas temperature caused by normal/high driving condition burns and removes the accumulated soot. However, if the vehicle continues to be driven at repeated short distance or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. More than a certain amount of soot deposited, the malfunction indicator light ( ) appears.

When the malfunction indicator light blinks, it may stop blinking by driving the vehicle at more than 60 km/h (37 mph) or at more than second gear with 1,500 - 2,500 engine rpm for a certain time (for about 25 minutes).

If the malfunction indicator light ( ) continues to be blinked or the warning message "Check exhaust system" appears in spite of the procedure, visit a professional workshop and check the DPF system. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. If you continue to drive with the malfunction indicator light blinking for a long time, the DPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can be worsened and engine durability can be worsened by oil dilution.

⚠ CAUTION

It is recommended to use the regulated automotive diesel fuel for diesel vehicle equipped with the DPF system.

If you use diesel fuel including high sulfur (more than 50 ppm sulfur) and unspecified additives, it can cause the DPF system to be damaged and white smoke can be emitted.

Lean NOx Trap

The Lean NOx Trap (LNT) system removes the nitrogen oxide in the exhaust gas. The smell can occur in the exhaust gas depending on the quality of the fuel and it can degrade NOx reduction performance, please use the regulated automotive diesel fuel.

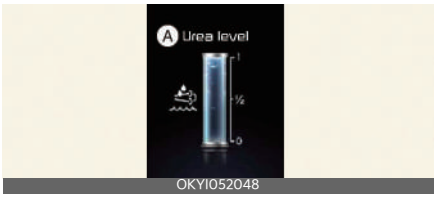
Selective Catalytic Reduction

The Selective Catalytic Reduction (SCR) system is to catalytically convert NOx to Nitrogen and Water by using the reduction agent, the urea solution.

⚠ WARNING

- It may be a criminal offence to use a vehicle that does not consume any urea solution.
- Use of, and refilling of, a required urea solution of the correct specifications is mandatory for the vehicle to comply with the certificate of conformity issued for that vehicle type.

Urea solution level gauge



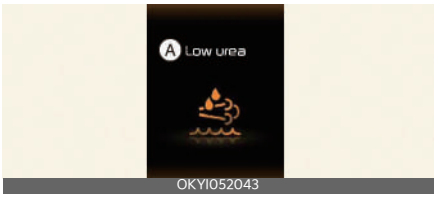
OKYI052048

A: **Urea Level**

The urea solution level gauge indicates the approximate amount of remaining urea solution inside the urea solution tank.

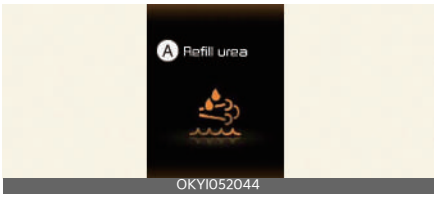
* The urea level gauge image pops up, whenever the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON position.

Low urea solution warning message



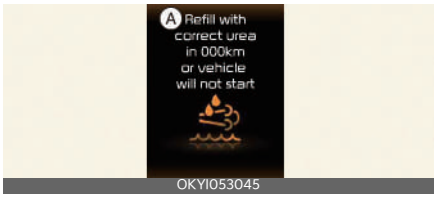
OKYI052043

A: **Low Urea**



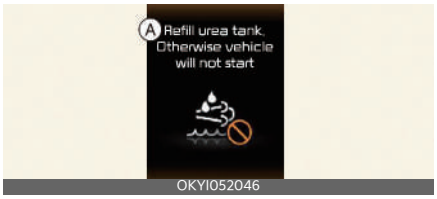
OKYI052044

A: **Refill Urea**



OKYI053045

A: **Refill with correct urea in 000km or vehicle will not start**



OKYI052046

A: **Refill urea tank. Otherwise vehicle will not start**

The urea solution warning message appears when the vehicle's urea solution reaches certain level. When the warning message "Low Urea" is displayed with SCR warning lamp ( ), the urea solution tank needs to be refilled. If not refilled for a considerable mileage, visual warning system will escalate the intensity by displaying the message "Refill Urea" with SCR warning lamp ( ).

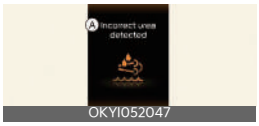
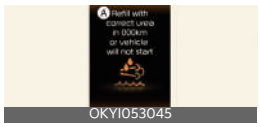
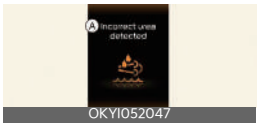
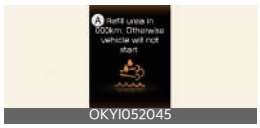
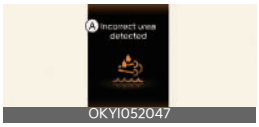
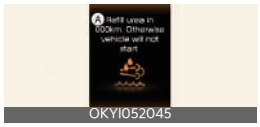
In this case, the urea solution tank soon needs to be refilled. The remaining urea solution in the urea solution tank approaches to too low level the warning message "Refill Urea in 000 km or vehicle will not start" with SCR warning lamp ( ). "xxx km (mile)" represents the remaining travel distance allowed, so do not continue driving to the limit of the remaining travel distance without refilling.

Otherwise, the vehicle can't be restarted once the engine is turned off by the ENGINE START/STOP button. Based on the driving pattern, environmental condition and road profile, the deducted remaining mileage may differ from the actual travel distance. When "Low Urea" or "Refill Urea" message is displayed, a sufficient amount of urea solution must be added. When "Refill Urea in 000 km or vehicle will not start" message is displayed, refill a sufficient amount of urea solution.

When "Refill Urea tank or vehicle will not start" message is displayed with SCR warning lamp ( ), the vehicle can't be restarted once the engine is turned off by the ENGINE START/STOP button. For the above cases, full replenishment is always recommended.

Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9.

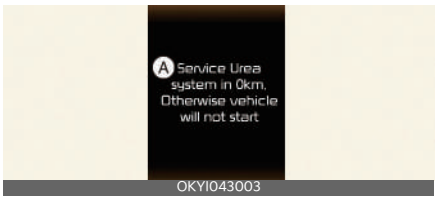
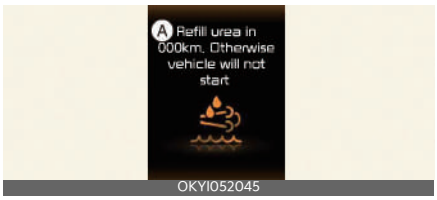
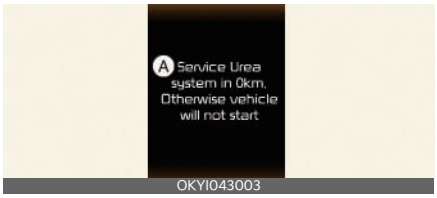
Malfunction with the SCR system

	Upon detecting a malfunction	Driving 50 km after detecting a malfunction
Urea solution system failure (= no urea solution injection)	 A: **Incorrect urea detected**	 A: **Refill with correct urea in 000km or vehicle will not start**
Incorrect urea solution detected (= abnormal urea solution)	 A: **Incorrect urea detected**	 A: **Refill with correct urea in 000km or vehicle will not start**
Abnormal urea-solution consumption (= post treatment failure)	 A: **Incorrect urea detected**	 A: **Refill with correct urea in 000km or vehicle will not start**

SCR system has malfunction due to disconnected electrical components, incorrect urea solution and so on.

"xxx km (mile)" represents the remaining travel distance allowed, so do not continue driving to the limit of the remaining travel distance without fixing the source of the malfunction. Otherwise, the vehicle can't be restarted once the engine is turned off by the ENGINE START/STOP button. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you contact an authorized Kia dealer/ service partner.

Clearing the vehicle-restarting restriction

No restart	
Low urea solution level	A: **Refill urea tank. Otherwise vehicle will not start**
Urea solution system failure (= no urea solution injection)	 A: **Service Urea system in 0km. Otherwise vehicle will not start**
Incorrect urea solution detected (= abnormal urea solution)	 A: **Refill with correct urea in 000km or vehicle will not start**
Abnormal urea-solution consumption (= post treatment failure)	 A: **Service Urea system in 0km. Otherwise vehicle will not start**

Once the inducement system reached to final status and disabled the vehicle restart, it will only be deactivated in case the urea solution tank is replenished or the malfunctions have been rectified. If the vehicle can't be restarted with "Refill Urea tank or vehicle will not start" message, refill a sufficient amount of urea solution, wait for minutes and try vehicle starting again. If vehicle starting is not possible regardless of urea solution level, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recom-

mends that you contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Adding urea solution

Refilling urea solution with a refill hose

Operation

1. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position.
2. Turn the urea solution tank cap in a counterclockwise direction to open it.
3. Fully insert the refill hose to add the ISO 22241-specified urea solution. Fill in a sufficient amount of urea solution.
   * Pay great caution not to add the urea solution into the fuel tank. If not, it surely applies adverse impact on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.
   * Never use urea solution mixture with additives or water. It may allow foreign substances to enter the urea solution tank. If so, it surely applies adverse impact on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.
   * Use only the ISO 22241-specified urea solution. Any unauthorized urea solution surely applies adverse impacts on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.
4. Turn the urea solution tank cap in a clockwise direction to securely close it.

Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9.

Refilling urea solution with a refill bottle

- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position.
- Turn the urea solution tank cap in a counterclockwise direction to open it.
- Add the ISO 22241-specified urea solution. Fill in a sufficient amount of urea solution.
  * Pay great caution not to add the urea solution into the fuel tank. If not, it surely applies adverse impact on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.
  * Pay great caution not to overfill the (completely) filled urea solution tank by force while refilling urea solution from a refill bottle. An over-filled urea solution tank will be expanded when it becomes frozen and this can cause a serious malfunction of the urea solution tank or urea solution system.
  * Never use urea solution mixture with additives or water. It may allow foreign substances to enter the urea solution tank. If so, it surely applies adverse impact on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.
  * Use only the ISO 22241-specified urea solution. Any unauthorized urea solution surely applies adverse impacts on the vehicle performance, causing various malfunctions.
- Turn the urea solution tank cap in a clockwise direction to securely close it.

Adding urea solution: Every approximately 5,600 km (The urea solution consumption is dependent on the road

profile, driving pattern and environmental condition)

* It takes some time to update the cluster gauges after the urea solution injection.

WARNING

- Do not apply any external impact on the DPF system. It may damage the catalyst, which is equipped inside the DPF system.
- Do not arbitrarily modify or manipulate the DPF system by redirecting or lengthen the exhaust pipe. It may adversely impact the DPF system.
- Avoid contact with drained water from the exhaust pipe. The water is slightly acid and harmful to skin. If contacted, thoroughly wash it.
- Any arbitrary manipulation or modification of the DPF system may cause a system malfunction. The DPF system is controlled by a complex electronic control unit.
- Wait for the DPF system to cool down before the maintenance service, as it is hot due to heat generation. Otherwise, it may cause a skin burn.
- Add only the specified urea solution, when your vehicle is equipped with the urea solution system.
- The urea solution system (i.e. urea solution nozzle, urea solution pump, and DCU) operates for approximately 2 minutes more to eliminate the remaining urea solution inside, even after the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed to the OFF position. Before the maintenance service, make sure that the urea solution system is completely turned OFF.
- A urea solution of poor quality or any unauthorized liquids may damage the vehicle components, including the DPF system. Any unverified additives in the urea solution may clog the SCR catalyst and cause other malfunctions, which require the expensive DPF system to be replaced.
- When urea solution comes in contact with the eyes or the skin, you should thoroughly wash the contaminated skin area.
- When you swallow urea solution, thoroughly rinse your mouth and drink a lot of fresh water. Then, immediately consult a doctor.
- When your cloth is contaminated with urea solution, immediately change your cloth.
- When you have an allergic reaction to urea solution, immediately consult a doctor.
- Make sure that urea solution is kept out of reach from children.
- Wipe off any urea solution spillage with water or cloth. When urea solution is crystalized, wipe it off with a sponge or a cloth, which was dampened in cold water.

  When urea solution spillage is exposed in air for an extended period of time, it is crystalized in white, damaging the vehicle surface.
- Urea solution is not a fuel additive. Thus, it should not be injected to the fuel tank. Otherwise, it may damage the engine.
- Urea solution is an aqueous solution, which is inflammable, non-toxic, colorless and odorless.
- Store the urea solution tank only in well-ventilated locations. When urea solution is exposed to the hot temperature at approximately 50°C (122°F) for an extended period of time

(i.e. under direct sunlight), the chemical decomposition may occur, emitting ammonia vapor.

Storing urea solution

- It is improper to store urea solution in containers made of unsuitable materials like aluminum, copper alloy, non-alloyed still and galvanized steel.

  The urea solution dissolves metal materials, severely damaging the exhaust purification system to be non-repairable.
- Store urea solution only in containers made of the following materials.
  - DIN EN 10 088-1-/-2-/-3-specified CR-Ni steel, Mo-Cr-Ni steel, Polypropylene and Polyethylene

Urea solution purity

- The following situations may damage the DPF system.
  - Fuels or any unauthorized liquids are added into the urea solution tank.
  - Additives are mixed with urea solution.
  - Water is added to dilute the urea solution.
- Use only the ISO 22241- or DIN70070-specified urea solution. When any unauthorized urea solution is added to the urea solution tank, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you contact an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.
- When any unauthorized impurities enter the urea solution tank, it may lead to the following problems.
  - Increased emission
  - Malfunction with the DPF system
  - Engine failure

Never add any used urea solution, which is drained from the urea solution tank (i.e. while maintaining the vehicle). Its purity cannot be guaranteed. Always add new urea solution.

Specification of the standard urea solution	Liquid such as diesel, petrol and alcohol shall never be used for SCR system. Any fluid other than recommended urea solution (conform to ISO22241 or DIN70070) can damage SCR system hardware and deteriorate vehicle emission.

⚠ WARNING

- When opening the urea solution tank cap at high outside temperatures, ammonia vapors may escape. Ammonia vapors have a pungent smell and primarily cause irritation of the:
  - Skin
  - Mucous membranes
  - Eyes

  You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat, as well as coughing and watering of the eyes. Do not inhale ammonia vapors. Do not allow urea solution to come in direct contact with your skin. It is hazardous to your health. Wash any affected areas off with plenty of clean water. If necessary, consult a doctor.
- When handling with urea solution in closed space, ensure good ventilation. When the bottle of urea solution container is opened, pungent smelling fumes may escape.
- Keep urea solution out of reach of children.
- When urea solution overflows the vehicle surface, wash out the surface with clean water to prevent any corrosion.

- When replenishing, be careful lest the urea solution should overflow.
- In case the vehicle was parked at very low ambient temperature (below -11 degree Celsius) for a long time, the urea solution will be frozen in the urea solution tank. With frozen urea solution, the urea solution tank level may not be detected correctly until the urea solution will be defrosted by activated heater. Incorrect urea solution or diluted urea solution can increase the freezing point, and thus defrosting may not be properly done by the heater w hich is activated below certain temperatures. This phenomenon may cause malfunction of the SCR system which can lead to the prohibition of engine restarting.
- The time to defrost the urea solution varies in accordance with driving conditions and outside temperatures.

CAUTION

- If defective urea solution or unrecommended liquid is supplied, damage on car parts such as emission reduction devices can be caused. If defective fuel is added, foreign objects will be accumulated to SCR catalyst and cause it to get clogged and break.

  After adding incorrect urea solution, please visit the nearby authorized Kia dealer/service partner as early as possible.
- Liquid that are not recommended such as diesel, petrol, and alcohol shall never be used other than the recommended urea solution that satisfy ISO22241 or DIN70070.
- If defective urea solution or liquid that is not recommended is supplied, there may be damage on the parts of the vehicle such as processing device. If defective fuel is used, foreign objects will be accumulated to SCR catalyst and cause catalyst pushed away or breaking.

Specifications & Consumer information 9

Dimensions **9-2**
Engine **9-3**
Gross vehicle weight **9-4**
Luggage volume **9-5**
Air conditioning system **9-6**
Bulb wattage **9-7**
Tyres and wheels **9-8**
Recommended lubricants and capacities **9-9**
• Recommended SAE viscosity number 9-11
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) **9-12**
Vehicle certification label **9-12**
Tyre specification and pressure label **9-13**
Engine number **9-13**
Air conditioner compressor label **9-14**
Refrigerant label **9-14**
Declaration of conformity **9-15**

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions

Item			mm (in.)
Overall length			4,545 (179)
Overall width			1,800 (70.9)
Overall height	Without Roof rack	195/65 R15	1,700 (66.9)
		205/65 R16	1,715 (67.5)
	With Roof rack	195/65 R15	1,708 (67.2)
		205/65 R16	1,723 (67.8)
Tread	Front	195/65 R15	1,575 (62.0)
		205/65 R16	1,575 (62.0)
	Rear	195/65 R15	1,598 (62.9)
		205/65 R16	1,598 (62.9)
Wheelbase			2,780 (109.4)

Engine

Item	Smartstream G1.5	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT
Displacement [cc (cu in.)]	1,497 (91.4)	1,482 (90.4)	1,493 (91.1)
Bore x Stroke [mm (in.)]	75.6 x 83.4 (3.0 x 3.3)	71.6 x 92 (2.8 x 3.6)	75.0 x 84.5 (2.9 x 3.3)
Firing order	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	4 (inline)	4 (inline)	4 (inline)

Gross vehicle weight

Item	Engine	Type	Weight	
			6 Seats	7 Seats
Gross vehicle weight [kg (lbs.)]	Smartstream G1.5	MT	1,860 (4,101)	
	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	iMT	1,880 (4,145)	1,970 (4,343)
		DCT	1,910 (4,211)	2,000 (4,409)
	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT	iMT	1,930 (4,255)	2,020 (4,453)
		AT	1,960 (4,321)	2,030 (4,475)

Luggage volume

- Min: Behind rear seat to upper edge of the seatback
- Max: Behind front seat to roof

Item	Smartstream G1.5	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT
Luggage volume (VDA) [L (cu ft.)]	MIN: 216 (7.6)		
	MAX: 1,973 (69.7)		

Air conditioning system

Please contact a professional workshop for more details. Kia recommends that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Item	Weight of volume (g)	Classification
Refrigerant	670±25	R-134a
Compressor lubricant	180±10	PAG 30

Bulb wattage

* : if equipped

Light bulb			Bulb type	Wattage (Watt)
Front	High beam/Low beam	Type A	H19L	60/55
	Position lamps		W5W	5
	Turn signal lamps		PY21W	21
	High beam/Low beam	Type B*	H19L	60/55
	Daytime running lamps/ Position lamps		LED	LED
	Turn signal lamps		PY21W	21
	High beam	Type C*	LED	LED
	Low beam		LED	LED
	Daytime running lamps/ Position lamps		LED	LED
	Turn signal lamps		LED	LED
	Front fog lamps*		LED	LED
Side	Side direction indicator lamps		WY5W	5
	Outside mirror indicator lamps*		LED	LED
Rear	Stop lamps	Type A	P21/5W	21/5
	Tail lamps		W5W	5
	Turn signal lamps		PY21W	21
	Back up lamps		W16W	16
	Stop lamps	Type B*	LED	LED
	Tail lamps		LED	LED
	Turn signal lamps		LED	LED
	Back up lamps		W16W	16
	High mounted stop lamp		W5W	5
	License plate lamps		W5W	5
Interior	Map lamps*	Type A	WEDGE (W10W)	10
		Type B	LED	LED
	Room lamps*	Type A	FESTOON	8
		Type B	LED	LED
	Luggage lamp*		FESTOON	10
	Ambient lights*		LED	LED

Tyres and wheels

*1. Load Index
*2. Speed Symbol

Item	Tyre size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure [bar (psi, kPa)]				Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (N·m)
							Normal load		Maximum load		
			LI*1	kg	SS*2	km/h	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tyre (and spare tyre)	195/65R15	6.0JX15	91	615	H	210	2.3 (33, 230)	2.15 (31, 215)	2.35 (34, 235)	2.4 (35, 240)	11-13 (107-127)
	205/65R16	6.0Jx16	95	690							

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tyres, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.

Using tyres of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

✻ NOTICE

- We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.
- When driving in high altitude grades, it is natural for the atmospheric pressure to decrease. Therefore, please check the tyre pressure and add more air when necessary.
  - Additionally required tyre air pressure per km above sea level: 1.5 psi/km

Recommended lubricants and capacities

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.
These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant				Volume (L)	Classification
Engine oil (drain and refill) Recommends*1 Kia TotalEnergies	Petrol	Smartstream G1.5		3.8	SAE 0W-20, API SN PLUS/ SP or ILSAC GF-6*2
		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi		4.2	SAE 0W-20, API Latest (or ILSAC Latest) or ACEA C5*3
	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT		4.8	SAE 0W-20, ACEA C5 or C2 or C3
Manual transmission (MT) fluid*4	Petrol	Smartstream G1.5		1.5-1.6	SAE 70W, API GL-4, HK SYN MTF 70W (SK), SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W MTF (H.K.SHELL), GS MTF HD 70W (GS CALTEX), Kia genuine MTF&DCTF 70W SYNTHETIC
	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT			
Dual clutch transmission (DCT) fluid*4	Petrol	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi		1.6-1.7	HK D DCTF TGO-10 PLUS (SK), SPIRAX S6 GHDE 70W DCTF PLUS (H.K SHELL), Kia genuine DCTF 70W SYNTHETIC PLUS
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid*4	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT		7.1	SK ATF SP4M-1, MICHANG ATF SP4M-1, S-OIL ATF SP4M-1, Kia Genuine ATF SP4M-1
Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) fluid	Petrol	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi		1.5-1.6	SAE 70W, API GL-4, HK SYN MTF 70W (SK), SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W MTF (H.K.SHELL), GS MTF HD 70W (GS CALTEX), Kia genuine MTF&DCTF 70W SYNTHETIC
Intelligent Manual Transmission (iMT) system actuator fluid	Petrol	Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi		0.087	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, ISO4925 CLASS6,FMVSS116 DOT-4, FMVSS116 DOT-3
Coolant	Petrol	Smartstream G1.5		7.2	A Phosphate based ethylene glycol based coolant
		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi		7.4	
	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT	MT	8.1	
			AT	8.4	
Brake/clutch fluid*5				As required	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO4925 CLASS-6
Urea solution	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT		12	ISO22241 DIN70070
Fuel	Petrol	Smartstream G1.5		45	Petrol
		Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi			
	Diesel	(Diesel) 1.5 VGT			Diesel

*1. Refer to "Recommended SAE viscosity number" on page 9-11.

*2. If the genuine oil that is developed for best performance is not used, it may cause the problems of transmission performance.

* 3. To maintain your vehicle's best brake and ABS/ESC performance, use Kia genuine brake fluid or those of an equivalent standard brake fluid as in the specification.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers											
Temperature	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50	
	°F	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120		
Smartstream G1.5 Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi		0W-20									
(Diesel) 1.5 VGT		5W-30 0W-30, 0W-20		10W-30	15W-40						

An engine oil displaying this American Petroleum Institute (API) Certification Mark conforms to the International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark.

⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

✻ NOTICE

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change the properties of engine oil and may cause serious engine failure.

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

Type A

Type B

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

- Type A: Engraved on the floor under the front right seat. Open the cover to check the VIN.
- Type B: Written on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard through the front windscreen.

Vehicle certification label

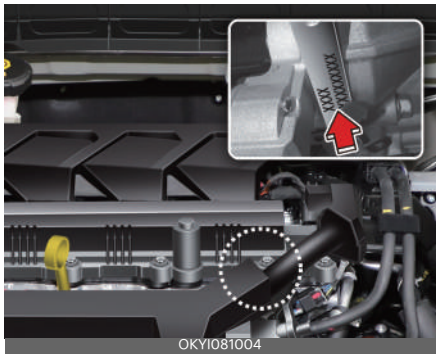
The vehicle certification label attached on the centre pillar as shown gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

Tyre specification and pressure label

The tyre label located on the centre pillar as shown gives the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle. The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

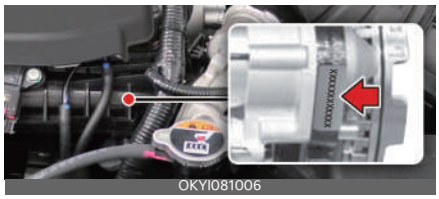
Engine number

Smartstream G1.5



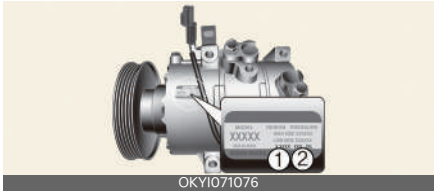
Smartstream G1.5 T-GDi

(Diesel) 1.5 VGT



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

Air conditioner compressor label



OKYI071076

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

Refrigerant label

OKYI071059R

The refrigerant label is located as shown.

Declaration of conformity

CE CE 0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Kia website as follows:

http://www.kia-hotline.com

Kia Warranty Policy W

Kia New Vehicle Warranty W-2
Replacement Parts Warranty W-4
Emission Warranty W-6
Kia Extended Warranty W-9
Audio Warranty (if equipped) W-10
Maintenance Record Sheet W-11
Free Service Coupons W-12
KIA Road-Side Assistance program W-14

KIA WARRANTY POLICY

Kia New Vehicle Warranty

Kia India Private Limited (formerly known as Kia Motors India Private Limited) hereinafter called "KIN", warrants that each new Kia vehicle sold shall be free from any defects in material and workmanship, under normal use and maintenance, subject to the follow- ing terms and conditions.

1. Warranty Period

This warranty shall exist for a period of 36 months from the date of delivery to the first purchaser irrespective of the mileage. However, warranty for Kia vehicle being used for commercial purpose such as Taxi/Tourist operation is 36 months/100,000 kilometres from the date of delivery whichever is earlier. This warranty is transferable to subsequent owner for the remaining warranty period. This warranty is applicable only in India and not transferable to any other country.

2. What is covered

Except as provided in paragraph 3 hereof, our Authorized Dealers shall either repair or replace, any Kia genuine part that is acknowledged by KIN to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipulated above, at no cost to the owner of the Kia vehicle for parts or labour. Such defective parts which have been replaced will become the property of KIN.

3. What is not covered

This warranty shall not apply to:

- Normal maintenance services, including without limitation, cleaning and polishing, minor adjustments, engine tuning, oil/ fluid changes, filters replenishment, fastener retightening, wheel balancing, wheel alignment and tyre rotation etc.
- Replacement of parts as a result of normal wear and tear such as spark plugs, belts, brake pads and linings, clutch disc/facing, filters, wiper blades, bulbs, fuses, etc.

Damage or failure resulting from:

- Negligence of proper maintenance as required in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Misuse, abuse, accident, theft, flooding or fire.
- Use of improper or insufficient fuel, fluids or lubricants.

- Use of parts other than Kia Genuine Parts.
- Any device and/or accessories not supplied by KIN.
- Modifications, alterations, tampering or improper repair.
- Parts used in applications of which they were not designed or not approved by KIN.
- Slight irregularities not recognised as affecting quality or function of the vehicle or parts, such as slight noise or vibrations, or items considered characteristic of the vehicle.
- Airborne "fallout", Industrial fallout, acid rain, hail and windstorms, or other Acts of God.
- Paint scratches, dents or similar paint or body damage.
- Action of road elements (sand, gravel, dust or road debris) which results in stone chipping of paint or glass.
- Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

✻ NOTICE

Audio, Video Navigation & Telematics System, Batteries, Tyres & Tubes, Audio Systems and Air Purifier System, originally equipped on Kia vehicles are warranted directly by the respective manufacturers and not by KIN.

- This warranty is the entire warranty given by KIN for Kia vehicles and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on KIN's behalf.
- KIN reserves the right to make any change in design or make any improvement on the vehicle at any time without any obligation to make the same change on vehicles previously sold.
- KIN reserves the right for the final decision in all warranty matters.

Owner's Responsibilities

- Proper use, maintenance and care of vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet. If the vehicle is subject to severe usage conditions, such as operation in extremely dusty, rough, more repeated short distance driving or heavy city traffic during hot weather, maintenance of vehicle should be done more frequently as mentioned in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

- Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Delivery of the vehicle during regular service business hours to any authorized Kia Dealer to obtain warranty service.
- In order to maintain the validity of this Basic Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Kia Authorized workshop in accordance to the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

Replacement Parts Warranty

Kia India Private Limited hereinafter called "KIN", warrants that each new Kia Genuine replacement part purchased from and installed by Kia Authorized Dealer shall be free from any defects in material or workmanship, under normal use and maintenance, subject to the following terms and conditions.

1. Warranty period

This warranty shall exist for a period of 6 months or until the vehicle has been driven for a distance of 10,000 Kilometres from the date of installation of replacement part by Kia Authorized Dealer, whichever occurs first.

2. What is covered

Except as provided in paragraph 3 hereof, our Authorized Dealers shall either repair or replace, any Kia genuine part that is acknowledged by KIN to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipulated above, after examinations carried out to confirm that none of the original settings have been tampered with, at no cost to the owner of the Kia vehicle for parts or labour. Such defective parts which have been replaced will become the property of KIN.

3. What is not covered

This warranty shall not apply to:

- Normal maintenance services of parts such as cleaning, adjustment or replacement (i.e. spark plugs that are oil fouled, lead fouled, or which fail due to the use of low grade fuel).
- Parts that fail due to abuse, misuse, neglect, alteration or accident or which have been improperly lubricated or repaired.
- Parts used in applications for which they were not designed or approved by KIN.
- Failure due to normal wear of parts.
- Direct or indirect failures caused by misuse and improper maintenance of vehicle.
- Any vehicle on which the odometer reading has been altered so that mileage cannot be accurately determined.
- Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

This warranty is the entire warranty given by KIN for Kia replacement parts and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on KIN's behalf. KIN reserves the right for the final decision in all warranty matters.

Owner's Responsibility :

- Proper use, maintenance and care of the vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Retention of the customer's copy of the original repair order and its invoice/bill against which the part was replaced.
- Delivery of the vehicle during regular service business hours to the same Kia Authorized Dealer who had sold and installed the replacement part.
- In order to maintain the validity of this Parts replacement Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Kia Authorized workshop in accordance to the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

Emission Warranty

KIN extends the Mass Emission standards (BSVI) for all its vehicle across all the states and union territories in India Such cities would be automatically covered subject to other terms of the warranty policy and the conditions and obligations laid down hereunder. Kia India Private Limited hereinafter called "KIN", certifies that the components liable to affect the emission of the gaseous pollutants in the vehicle in normal use despite the use to which it may be subjected, comply with the provisions of Rule 115(2) of the Central Motor Vehicle Rules, 1989 hereinafter referred to as the "In-use emission standard", and further warrants that if on examination by a dealer duly authorized by KIN, the vehicle is discovered to be failing to meet the In-use emission standard as specified in the said rule, our Authorized Dealer shall take such corrective measures as may be necessary and shall at its sole discretion either repair or replace free of charge, such components of emission control system as are specified in paragraph 3 hereof.

1. Warranty period

This warranty will be in addition to and run parallel to the New Vehicle Warranty and shall exist for a period of 36 months from the date of delivery to the first purchaser, irrespective of the mileage. This warranty is transferable to subsequent owner for the remaining warranty period.

2. What is covered

Our Authorized Dealers shall either repair or replace, any Kia genuine part listed in paragraph 3 hereof, except as mentioned in paragraph 4 hereof, that is acknowledged by KIN to be defective in material or workmanship within the warranty period stipulated above, after examinations carried out to confirm that none of the original settings have been tampered with, at no cost to the owner of the Kia vehicle for parts or labour. Such defective parts which have been replaced will become the property of KIN.

3. Emission Warranty Parts List

1. Engine Control Module System
   - Engine Control Module
   - Crankshaft Position Sensor
   - Camshaft Position Sensor,
   - Throttle Position Sensor, MAP Sensor, O2 Sensor, IAT & ECT Sensor, PM Sensor
   - Vehicle Speed Signal
   - Brake Switch Signal
   - Mass Air Flow Sensor (MAFS)
2. Fuel Metering System
   - Fuel injectors
   - Fuel Pumps
   - Rail Pressure Sensor
3. Air Induction System
   - Air Cleaner Housing Assembly
   - Throttle Body
   - Intake Manifold
   - Accelerator Position Sensor
   - Boost Pressure Sensor
   - Knock Sensor
   - Turbocharger
   - Intercooler
4. Ignition System
   - Ignition Coil
   - Power Transistor
5. Evaporative Emission Control System
   - Vapour Storage Canister
   - Fuel Tank
   - Fuel Filler Tube and Fuel filler Cap
   - Fuel Tank Air Filter
   - Purge Control Solenoid Valve
   - Canister Close Valve
6. PCV System
   PCV Valve
   PCV Hoses
   Oil Filler Cap
7. Catalytic Converter System
   Exhaust Manifold
   - Exhaust Pipe Assembly
   - Catalytic Converter
8. Exhaust Gas Recirculation (EGR) System (Diesel Engines)
   - EGR Control System
9. LNT, SPDF, SCR system
   - Urea sensors
   - Urea injector
   - Urea pump & tank
   - Differential sensor
   - Temperature sensors
10. Miscellaneous items used in above Systems
    - Vacuum hoses, clamps, fittings, tubing or mounting hardware used with the above systems. Valves, Switches and Solenoids

4. What is not covered

This warranty shall not apply to:

- Normal maintenance services including without limitation, engine tuning, oil/fluid changes, filters replenishment, etc.
- Replacement of parts as a result of normal wear and tear such as spark plugs, filters, etc.
- The vehicle reported without valid 'Pollution Under Control' certificate for the period immediately preceding the test during which the failure is discovered.
- The vehicle which has been run on adulterated fuel or lubricant or fuel/lubricants other than those specified by KIN.

Damage or failure resulting from:

- Negligence of proper maintenance as required in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Misuse, abuse, accident, theft, flooding or fire.
- Use of improper or insufficient fuel, fluids or lubricants.

- Any repair carried out other than by Kia Authorized Dealer/ Service Centre. Use of parts other than Kia Genuine Parts.
- Any device and/or accessories not supplied by KIN.
- Modifications, alterations, tampering or improper repair not supplied by KIN.
- Parts used in applications for which they were not designed or not approved by KIN.
- Any penalties that may be charged by statutory authorities on account of failure to comply with the In-use emission standards.
- The vehicle in which the odometer has been tampered with, changed or been disconnected.
- Any consequential repairs or replacement of parts which maybe found necessary to establish compliance to In-use emission standards, in addition to the replacement of the components covered under Emission Warranty, will not be made free of cost unless such parts are also found to be in warrantable condition within the scope and limit of the New Vehicle Warranty.
- Incidental or consequential damages, including without limitation, loss of time, inconvenience, loss of use of vehicle or commercial loss.

This warranty is the entire warranty given by KIN for Kia vehicles and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to extend or enlarge this warranty and no dealer or its or his agent or employee is authorized to make any oral warranty on KIN's behalf.

KIN reserves the right to make any change in design or make any improvement on the vehicle at any time without any obligation to make the same change on vehicles previously sold.

Owner's Responsibility:

- Proper use, maintenance and care of the vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet. If the vehicle is subject to severe usage conditions, such as operation in extremely dusty, rough, more repeated short distance driving or heavy city traffic during hot weather, maintenance of vehicle should be done more frequently as mentioned in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- In order to maintain the validity of this Emission Warranty, the vehicle must be serviced by Kia Authorized Dealer or Service Centre in accordance to the Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.

- Retention of maintenance service records. It may be necessary for the customer to show that the required maintenance has been performed, as specified in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Immediate Delivery of the vehicle to any authorized Kia Dealer upon discovery of failure to comply with the In-use emission standard inspite of proper use, maintenance and care of vehicle in accordance with the instructions contained in this Owner's Manual and Service Booklet.
- Production of "Pollution Under Control" (PUC) certificate valid for the period immediately preceding the test during which the failure is discovered, the test having been carried out either for obtaining a new certificate, or pursuant upon being directed by an officer as referred to in sub-rule (2) of Rule116 of the Central Motor Vehicles Rules.

NOTICE

Kia Extended Warranty*

KIN offers optional paid extended warranty on selected models, in addition to the basic new vehicle warranty. For more details on Kia Extended Warranty please call the nearest dealer or our toll free number 1800-108-5000.

* Conditions apply

Audio Warranty (if equipped)

The audio unit (Audio / Audio Video / Audio Video Navigation & Telematics [AVNT]) originally equipped on your vehicle is directly warranted by the audio unit manufacturer.

The warranty period as per the audio unit originally fitted on your vehicle is as per table:

System	Warranty Term
• Audio • Audio, Video (AV) • Audio, Video, Navigation & Telematics (AVNT)	3 years / 100,000 kms (whichever is earlier)

*Audio/ AV/AVNT unit is not eligible for Extended Warranty

* For additional information you may contact a Kia authorized dealer or call our toll-free number 1800-108-5000

12 V Battery Warranty

Item	Source	Manufacturer	Warranty Claim	Warranty Period
12V Battery	Imported*	Delkor / Clarios / Solite etc.	Kia India	1 Year / Unlimited kms (From the date of New Vehicle Delivery)
	Local (Domestic)	Exide / Amaron etc.	Battery Supplier	As per Supplier Policy

* In case of replacement of imported battery through warranty ,the battery shall be replaced with any other battery of similar make and specifications.

*Extended warranty is not available on either imported or domestic batteries.

*Table represents the current warranty term and may vary as per the manufacturer.

MAINTENANCE RECORD SHEET

Repair category - Free Ser./Paid Serv./Running Repair/AC Repair

Repair Date	RO No.	Kms	Repair Category	Details of Repair done	Name of Servicing dealer	Ser. Adv. Sign.	Tech. sign.

1st FREE SERVICE COUPON

(Coupon validity 800-1,000km or within 1.5 month of delivery, whichever is earlier)

Customer Copy

Model Name _____

Customer's Name _____

VIN _____

Registration No. _____

Mileage _____

Delivery Date _____

Service Date _____

RO Number _____

Dealer code _____

Movement that inspires

Servicing Dealer's Stamp

Service Mgr's Signature _____

2nd FREE SERVICE COUPON

(Coupon validity 9000-10,000km or within 12 month of delivery, whichever is earlier)

Customer Copy

Model Name _____

Customer's Name _____

VIN _____

Registration No. _____

Mileage _____

Delivery Date _____

Service Date _____

RO Number _____

Dealer code _____

Movement that inspires

Servicing Dealer's Stamp

Service Mgr's Signature _____

3rd FREE SERVICE COUPON

(Coupon validity 19000-20,000km or within 24 month of delivery, whichever is earlier)

Customer Copy

Model Name _____

Customer's Name _____

VIN _____

Registration No. _____

Mileage _____

Delivery Date _____

Service Date _____

RO Number _____

Dealer code _____

Movement that inspires

Servicing Dealer's Stamp

Service Mgr's Signature _____

Free Service Coupons are valid at all Kia authorized dealerships and workshops across india.

*Free Service Coupons are subject to expiry upon lapse of Coupon period. Owners can avail Free Services within Coupon Validity Period. Coupons are Non-transferable, non-extendable or cannot be exchanged with any other services. In case Owner fails to utilize any Coupon within the Coupon validity period, Owner can avail the services on paid basis.

Free service checklist for ICE vehicles only

Note: This is a common free service schedule, and some items may not apply to your vehicle.

Checklist for Free Service 1,000 KM - 20,000 KM				
Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first				
Months		1.5	12	24
Km X 1,000		1	10	20
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Petrol, Diesel	I	R*	R*
Drive belts (Engine)	Petrol	-	-	I
Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses	Petrol, Diesel	-	I	I
iMT system Clutch actuator fluid (if equipped)	Petrol(1.5T-GDI),Diesel	-	I	R*
iMT system clutch tube and line (if equipped)	Petrol(1.5T-GDI),Diesel	-	I	I
Urea solution line & connections	Diesel	-	-	I
Urea solution filler cap	Diesel	-	-	I
Drive shaft and boots	Petrol	I	I	I
Fuel lines, hoses and connections	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Fuel filter	Petrol	-	-	I
Intercooler, in/out hose air intake hose	1.5 T-GDI	I	I	I
Air cleaner filter	Petrol, Diesel	-	I	R*
Exhaust system	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Cooling system (Coolant level, pump, hoses)	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/ refrigerant (if equipped)	Petrol, Diesel	-	I	I
Climate control air filter (if equipped)	Petrol, Diesel	-	R*	R*
Brake discs and pads	Petrol, Diesel	-	I	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Brake/clutch fluid	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Parking brake	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Battery condition	Petrol, Diesel	I	-	I
All electrical systems	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Brake pedal, clutch pedal	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Bolt and nuts on chassis and body	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Wheel alignment & balancing#	Petrol, Diesel	-	I	I
Warning lights operation & KDS system check	Petrol, Diesel	I	I	I
Road test	Petrol, Diesel	'Inspect if required		

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace R: Replace or change

Notice

* All consumables are chargeable

Chargeable

KIA ROAD-SIDE ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

Kia Roadside Assistance is a 24 X 7 emergency support provided in any event of breakdown or road accident of your Kia vehicle

Program benefits

Events	Key Benefits
Breakdown/Accident	Onsite Repair/ Vehicle recovery in case of breakdown / Road accident
Flat tire	Replacement of Flat tire with the spare tire available in the vehicle/ Tire puncture repair assist from nearby repairer
Dead battery	Jump Start
Key related	In-vehicle locked keys retrieval / Lost keys & broken key assist*
Fuel related	Fuel delivery in case of "Out of fuel" / Incorrect fuel & Contaminated Fuel Assist (Once a year upto 5 liter then it will be chargeable)
Taxi arrangement (for breakdown & accident)	Taxi arrangement for up to 100 KM from breakdown location

*Duplicate key retrieval within city limits. If key is outside city limits vehicle will be towed to nearest Kia authorized dealership

How to request assistance

In the event of a breakdown or accident, simply call Kia Care Roadside Assistance on the toll free number 1800 108 5000. This number can also be found on the above shown sticker, which is pasted on the vehicle. Then follow the below steps to get assistance:

1. Identify your vehicle with the VIN (Chassis Number), that is available on registration certificate (or smart card) or insurance document. You can also find the VIN on the vehicle (for details please refer page 9-10 under "Specifications & Consumer Information" chapter.
2. Explain the location of your vehicle (along with nearby landmark)
3. Explain the problem you are facing with the vehicle
4. Our customer care will advise you on further course of action

Note:

- For your safety, park the vehicle on the edge of the road and turn on the warning lights
- In case you are on a highway, place the caution sign (warning triangle) provided with your vehicle approximately 3 meters (9 feet) from the vehicle facing towards the on-coming traffic

Terms and conditions:

1. The service is applicable for the basic warranty period of the vehicle.
2. The 24 X 7 Road side assistance is available up to a nearest Kia authorized dealer workshop.
3. The vehicle recovery and/or taxi arrangement service* is applicable for a condition in which the vehicle has been immobilized.
4. Towing of vehicle subject to vehicle being parked in a location where towing vehicle can tow and all tires being rolling and in straight position, else the side glass may be broken to tow the vehicle, where the cost of repairing the glass will be borne by customer.
5. Cost of parts replacement is not included, unless covered under Kia Warranty.
6. Cost of repairs made to your vehicle is not included, unless it is covered under Kia Warranty.
7. Assistance to be provided as long as Vehicle has broken down on a motorable gazetted, concrete or bitumen road, If vehicle goes off-road or fallen in pit/ditch/valley, cost of special equipment for retrieving vehicle from pit/ditch/valley will be covered but any consequential damage would be customer's liability. Any approvals for towing, in such cases, from local authorities has to be obtained by customer.
8. The Customer acknowledges and authorise RSA Services or its representative to tow the Vehicle for dropping off purposes to nearest authorised service centre, for repairs or Service at the sole risk, responsibility and liability of the Customer. The customer further agrees that in case of damage due to any accident while availing RSA services, required repairs shall be carried out at customer cost or under the valid insurance of the vehicle.
9. Vehicle will not be towed in case of involvement of police.

*Conditions Apply for Taxi Services

Abbreviation A

Abbreviation

ABS
Anti-lock Brake System

BAS
Brake Assistant System

CC
Cruise Control

CRS
Child Restraint System

DBC
Downhill Brake Control

DRL
Daytime Running Light

EBD
Electronic Brake force Distribution

ECM
Electric Chromic Mirror

EPS
Electric Power Steering

ESC
Electronic Stability Control

ESS
Emergency Stop Signal

HAC
Hill-start Assist Control

HMSL
High Mounted Stop Lamp

LATCH
Lower Anchors and Tether for Children

MCB
Multi-Collision Brake

MDPS
Motor Driven Power Steering

MIL
Malfunction Indicator Lamp

MSLA
Manual Speed Limit Assist

PDW
Reverse Parking Distance Warning

RVM
Rear View Monitor

SRS
Supplemental Restraint System

SRSCM
SRS Control Module

SVM
Surround View Monitor

TBT
Turn By Turn

TCS
Traction Control System

TIN
Tyre Identification Number

TPMS
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System

VIN
Vehicle Identification Number

VSM
Vehicle Stability Management

Index I

Index

A

air cleaner filter 8-25
air freshener holder 4-75
airbag 3-30
adding equipment to or modifying your airbag-equipped vehicle 3-44
additional safety precautions 3-43
airbag collision sensors 3-39
airbag warning labels 3-45
curtain airbag 3-37
driver's and passenger's front airbag 3-35
inflation conditions 3-40
non-inflation conditions 3-41
side airbag 3-36
SRS care 3-43
SRS components and functions 3-33
warning and indicator light 3-32
airbag collision sensors 3-39
airbag warning labels 3-45
ambient lights 4-73
antenna 4-81
anti-lock brake system (ABS) 5-30
appearance care 8-55
exterior care 8-55
interior care 8-59
armrest 3-12
adjusting the 2nd row seat armrest 3-12
automatic climate control system 4-67
changing temperature scale 4-68
climate control features 4-69
controlling fan speed 4-68
controlling heating and air conditioning automatically 4-68
controlling temperature 4-68
turning the fan off 4-69
automatic transmission 5-15

B

battery 8-28
before driving 5-3
good braking practices 5-5
good driving practices 5-4
necessary vehicle inspections 5-3
bonnet 4-22
closing the bonnet 4-22
opening the bonnet 4-22
bottle holder 4-71
brake assistant system (BAS) 5-33
brake system 5-27
in the event of brake failure 5-27
parking brake 5-28
parking brake (hand type) 5-28
brake/clutch fluid 8-23
bulb replacement precautions 8-47

C

care of seat belts 3-21
child restraint system (CRS) 3-22
installing a CRS 3-24
ISOFIX anchorage system 3-25
selecting a CRS 3-23
child-protector rear door lock 4-16
climate control air filter 8-26
climate control system 4-58
operating climate control system 4-61
coat hook 4-79
cruise control (CC) 6-4
operation 6-4
cup holders 4-73
curtain airbag 3-37

D

door locks 4-13
child-protector rear door lock 4-16
door lock/unlock features 4-15
inside the vehicle 4-14
outside the vehicle 4-13
rear door locks 4-15
downhill brake control (DBC) 5-31
drive mode integrated control system 5-34
drive mode 5-34
driver's and passenger's front airbag 3-35
dual clutch transmission 5-17

E

economical operation 5-40
electronic stability control (ESC) 5-30
emergency 7-3
emergency starting 7-5
engine overheats 7-6
flat tyre (with spare tyre) 7-12
if the engine will not start 7-4
in case of an emergency whilst driving 7-3
road warning 7-3

emergency commodity 7-22
emergency stop signal (ESS) 5-33
emission control system 8-61
engine compartment 8-5
engine coolant 8-19
engine oil 8-17
ENGINE START/STOP button 5-6
exterior features 4-80
roof rack 4-80

F

flat tyre (with spare tyre) 7-12
floor mat anchors 4-80
forward/reverse parking distance warning (PDW) 6-13
malfunction and precautions 6-15
operation 6-14
settings 6-13
fuel filler door 4-23
closing the fuel filler door 4-24
opening the fuel filler door 4-23
fuel filter (diesel) 8-25
fuel requirements 1-2
fuses 8-37
fuse/relay panel description 8-40
replacing engine compartment fuse 8-39
replacing inner panel fuse 8-38

G

glove box/centre console storage 4-71
grab handle lamp 4-58

H

hazard warning flasher 7-3
headlamp levelling adjustment switch 4-53
headrest
adjusting the headrest 3-10
removing/reinstalling the headrest 3-11
headrests 3-10
hill-start assist control (HAC) 5-32

I

idle stop and go (ISG) system 5-35
auto start 5-36
auto stop 5-36
ISG system indicator 5-37
operating conditions 5-36
if you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)
jack label 7-18
ignition switch 5-6
immobiliser system 4-11
vehicles with the remote key 4-11
vehicles with the smart key 4-11
iMT system actuator fluid 8-22
infotainment system 4-81
antenna 4-81
how vehicle radio works 4-82
USB port 4-81
inside rear view mirror 4-32
adjusting the day/night rear view mirror 4-32
electric chromic mirror (ECM) 4-32
instrument cluster 4-35
intelligent manual transmission (iMT) 5-12
interior features 4-73
air freshener holder 4-75
ambient lights 4-73
coat hook 4-79
cup holders 4-73
floor mat anchors 4-80
power outlet 4-76
rear door spot lamp 4-73
seat ventilation 4-74
seatback table 4-74

side curtain 4-79
sun visor 4-75
USB charger 4-75
wireless smart phone charging system 4-77
interior light
luggage room lamp 4-58
interior lights 4-57
automatic turn off function 4-57
grab handle lamp 4-58
map lamp 4-57
room lamp 4-58
ISOFIX anchorage system 3-25
securing a CRS 3-25
securing a CRS with a lap/shoulder belt 3-26
securing a CRS with top-tether anchorage system 3-26
suitability of each seating position 3-28

K

keys 4-5
door lock/unlock sound 4-10
manual transmission remote start function 4-9
remote key 4-6
replacing the key battery 4-5
smart key 4-8

L

LCD display 4-39
LCD display messages 4-43
LCD display modes 4-39
LCD display modes
information mode 4-41
master warning mode 4-41
trip computer mode 4-40
turn by turn (TBT) mode 4-41
user settings mode 4-41
light bulbs 8-47
bulb replacement precautions 8-47
light position (front) 8-49
light position (rear) 8-49
light position (side) 8-50
replacing lights (LED type) 8-54
lighting 4-51
headlamp levelling adjustment switch 4-53
lighting controls 4-52
lighting functions 4-51
luggage board 4-71
luggage net holder 4-72
luggage room lamp 4-58

M

maintenance
air cleaner filter 8-25
appearance care 8-55
battery 8-28
brake/clutch fluid 8-23
climate control air filter 8-26
engine coolant 8-19
engine oil 8-17
fuel filter (diesel) 8-25
parking brake 8-24
tyres and wheels 8-30
washer fluid 8-24
wiper blades 8-26
maintenance services 8-7
manual climate control system 4-65
controlling temperature/fan speed control 4-66
manual speed limit assist (MSLA) 6-2
operation 6-2
manual transmission 5-10
map lamp 4-57
mirrors 4-32
inside rear view mirror 4-32
outside rear view mirror 4-33

O

open source software notice 1-6
outside rear view mirror 4-33
adjusting the outside rear view mirror 4-33
folding the outside rear view mirror 4-34
owner maintenance 8-8
owner maintenance schedule 8-8

P

paddle shifter 5-26

changing the shift mode 5-26
parking brake 8-24
checking the parking brake 8-24
pop out tray 4-71
power outlet 4-76

R

rear door spot lamp 4-73
rear view monitor (RVM) 6-6
malfunction and limitations 6-9
operation 6-7
settings 6-6
replacing lights (LED type) 8-54
reverse parking distance warning (PDW) 6-10
malfunction and precautions 6-11
operation 6-10
settings 6-10
risk of burns when parking or stopping vehicle 1-5
roof rack 4-80
room lamp 4-58

S

scheduled maintenance items 8-14
air cleaner filter 8-15
air conditioning refrigerant 8-16
automatic transmission fluid 8-15
brake discs, pads and calipers 8-16
brake hoses and lines 8-16
brake/clutch fluid 8-16
coolant 8-15
cooling system 8-15
drive belts 8-14
drive shafts and boots 8-16
dual clutch transmission fluid 8-15
engine oil and filter 8-14
fluid levels 8-16
fuel filter cartridge (for diesel) 8-14
fuel filter (for petrol) 8-14
fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections 8-14
manual transmission fluid 8-15
parking brake 8-16
spark plugs (for petrol engine) 8-15
steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint 8-16
suspension mounting bolts 8-16
vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses 8-15
vapour hose (for petrol engine) and fuel filler cap 8-15
scheduled maintenance service 8-10
seat
adjusting the front seats 3-4
adjusting the rear seat 3-7
feature of seat leather 3-4
seatback pockets 3-5
seat belt precautions 3-19
seat belt restraint system 3-14
seat belts 3-13
care of seat belts 3-21
seat belt precautions 3-19
seat belt restraint system 3-14
seat ventilation 4-74
seatback pockets 3-5
seatback table 4-74
seats 3-3
side airbag 3-36
side curtain 4-79
special driving conditions 5-40
specifications 9-2
air conditioner compressor label 9-14
air conditioning system 9-6
bulb wattage 9-7
declaration of conformity 9-15
dimensions 9-2
engine 9-3
engine number 9-13
gross vehicle weight 9-4
luggage volume 9-5
recommended lubricants and capacities 9-9
refrigerant label 9-14
tyre specification and pressure label 9-13
tyres and wheels 9-8
vehicle certification label 9-12
vehicle identification number (VIN) 9-12
starting the vehicle 5-6
ENGINE START/STOP button 5-6
ignition switch 5-6
starting the engine 5-9
steering wheel 4-30
adjusting steering wheel angle 4-30
horn 4-31

storage compartment 4-71
bottle holder 4-71
glove box/centre console storage 4-71
luggage board 4-71
luggage net holder 4-72
pop out tray 4-71
sunglass holder 4-72
sun visor 4-75
sunglass holder 4-72
sunroof 4-26
automatic reversal 4-27
resetting the sunroof 4-28
slide open/close 4-27
sunroof open warning 4-29
sunshade 4-26
tilt open/close 4-26

T

tailgate 4-17
emergency safety release 4-18
opening/closing the manual tailgate 4-17
tailgate emergency safety release 4-18
theft-alarm system 4-10
armed stage 4-10
disarmed stage 4-11
theft-alarm stage 4-10
transmission 5-10
automatic transmission 5-15
dual clutch transmission 5-17
LCD display messages 5-20
manual transmission 5-10
tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) 7-8
tyres and wheels 8-30
checking tyre inflation pressure 8-30
recommended cold tyre inflation pressures 8-30
tyre care 8-30
tyre maintenance 8-34
tyre replacement 8-32
tyre rotation 8-32
tyre sidewall labeling 8-34
tyre traction 8-34
wheel alignment and tyre balance 8-32
wheel replacement 8-33

U

USB charger 4-75
USB port 4-81

V

vehicle break-in process 1-5
vehicle handling instructions 1-6
vehicle modifications 1-4
vehicle safety system 5-30
anti-lock brake system (ABS) 5-30
brake assistant system (BAS) 5-33
downhill brake control (DBC) 5-31
electronic stability control (ESC) 5-30
emergency stop signal (ESS) 5-33
hill-start assist control (HAC) 5-32
vehicle stability management (VSM) 5-32
vehicle settings (infotainment system) 4-45
vehicle stability management (VSM) 5-32
vehicle weight 5-47

W

warning and indicator lights 4-46
washer fluid 8-24
welcome system 4-56
illuminating functions 4-56
windows 4-19
controlling power windows switch 4-20
power window lock button 4-21
power windows automatic reversal 4-20
resetting power windows 4-20
windscreen defrosting and defogging 4-69
rear window defroster 4-70
resetting defogging logic 4-70
winter driving 5-44
wiper blades 8-26
wipers and washers 4-54
washers 4-55
wipers 4-54

wireless smart phone charging system 4-77